

↳ bZfa Uhjcb hYW bc`c[nS! HY YWta a i b]WUjcbg UbX]bZfa Uhjcb YI W Ub[YVYHk YYb gmghYa gS!
@WU UbX a Ylfcdc JUb UF YU bYk cf _gS! GdYVjZWfYei jfYa YblgS! DUfS% K JfYYgg @B a YXji a
UWVgg Wtbfc SfA 5 7 LUbX d\ mg]WU UmYfSfD< MgdYVjZWUjcbg

Contents

| | | |
|----------|--|----|
| 1. | Overview | 1 |
| 1.1 | Scope..... | 1 |
| 1.2 | Purpose..... | 1 |
| 1.3 | Supplementary information on purpose..... | 1 |
| 1.4 | Word Usage | 2 |
| 2. | Normative references | 2 |
| 3. | Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations..... | 5 |
| 3.1 | Definitions | 5 |
| 3.2 | Definitions specific to IEEE 802.11 | 24 |
| 3.3 | Abbreviations and acronyms | 34 |
| 4. | General description | 44 |
| 4.1 | General description of the architecture..... | 44 |
| 4.2 | How WLAN systems are different | 44 |
| 4.2.1 | Introduction | 44 |
| 4.2.2 | Wireless station (STA)..... | 44 |
| 4.2.3 | Media impact on design and performance | 44 |
| 4.2.4 | The impact of handling mobile STAs..... | 45 |
| 4.2.5 | Interaction with other IEEE 802® layers..... | 45 |
| 4.2.6 | Interaction with non-IEEE-802 protocols | 45 |
| 4.3 | Components of the IEEE 802.11 architecture | 45 |
| 4.3.1 | General | 45 |
| 4.3.2 | The independent BSS (IBSS) as an ad hoc network | 46 |
| 4.3.3 | STA membership in a BSS is dynamic..... | 46 |
| 4.3.4 | Distribution system (DS) concepts | 46 |
| 4.3.4.1 | Overview | 46 |
| 4.3.4.2 | Extended service set (ESS): The large coverage network | 47 |
| 4.3.4.3 | Robust security network association (RSNA) | 48 |
| 4.3.5 | Area concepts | 49 |
| 4.3.6 | Integration with wired LANs | 50 |
| 4.3.7 | QoS BSS: The QoS network | 51 |
| 4.3.8 | Wireless LAN Radio Measurements | 52 |
| 4.3.8.1 | General | 52 |
| 4.3.8.2 | Beacon | 53 |
| 4.3.8.3 | Measurement Pilot | 53 |
| 4.3.8.4 | Frame | 53 |
| 4.3.8.5 | Channel load | 54 |
| 4.3.8.6 | Noise histogram | 54 |
| 4.3.8.7 | STA statistics | 54 |
| 4.3.8.8 | Location | 54 |
| 4.3.8.9 | Measurement pause | 54 |
| 4.3.8.10 | Neighbor report | 54 |
| 4.3.8.11 | Link measurement | 54 |
| 4.3.8.12 | Transmit stream/category measurement | 55 |
| 4.3.9 | Operation in licensed frequency bands | 55 |
| 4.3.9.1 | General | 55 |
| 4.3.9.2 | Dynamic STA enablement (DSE) in licensed bands | 55 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|----|
| 4.3.9.3 | Contention-Based Protocol (CBP) in nonexclusively licensed bands .. | 55 |
| 4.3.9.4 | Using DSE STA identification to resolve interference | 55 |
| 4.3.9.5 | Further coexistence enhancements in nonexclusively licensed bands.. | 55 |
| 4.3.10 | High-throughput (HT) STA | 56 |
| 4.3.11 | STA transmission of data frames outside the context of a BSS | 56 |
| 4.3.12 | Tunneled direct-link setup | 57 |
| 4.3.13 | Wireless network management | 57 |
| 4.3.13.1 | Overview | 57 |
| 4.3.13.2 | BSS Max idle period management..... | 58 |
| 4.3.13.3 | BSS transition management..... | 58 |
| 4.3.13.4 | Channel usage | 58 |
| 4.3.13.5 | Collocated interference reporting..... | 58 |
| 4.3.13.6 | Diagnostic reporting..... | 58 |
| 4.3.13.7 | Directed multicast service (DMS)..... | 58 |
| 4.3.13.8 | Event reporting..... | 58 |
| 4.3.13.9 | FMS..... | 59 |
| 4.3.13.10 | Location services..... | 59 |
| 4.3.13.11 | Multicast diagnostic reporting | 59 |
| 4.3.13.12 | Multiple BSSID capability..... | 59 |
| 4.3.13.13 | Proxy ARP | 59 |
| 4.3.13.14 | QoS traffic capability | 59 |
| 4.3.13.15 | SSID list | 59 |
| 4.3.13.16 | Triggered STA statistics..... | 59 |
| 4.3.13.17 | TIM broadcast | 60 |
| 4.3.13.18 | Timing measurement..... | 60 |
| 4.3.13.19 | Traffic filtering service | 60 |
| 4.3.13.20 | U-APSD Coexistence..... | 60 |
| 4.3.13.21 | WNM-Notification | 60 |
| 4.3.13.22 | WNM-Sleep mode | 60 |
| 4.3.14 | Subscription service provider network (SSPN) interface | 60 |
| 4.3.15 | Mesh BSS: IEEE 802.11 wireless mesh network | 61 |
| 4.3.15.1 | General | 61 |
| 4.3.15.2 | Overview of the mesh BSS | 61 |
| 4.3.15.3 | Mesh STA | 62 |
| 4.3.15.4 | IEEE 802.11 components and mesh BSS | 62 |
| 4.3.15.5 | Introduction to mesh functions | 64 |
| 4.4 | Logical service interfaces | 67 |
| 4.4.1 | General | 67 |
| 4.4.2 | SS | 68 |
| 4.4.3 | DSS | 68 |
| 4.5 | Overview of the services..... | 69 |
| 4.5.1 | General | 69 |
| 4.5.2 | Distribution of messages within a DS..... | 70 |
| 4.5.2.1 | Distribution | 70 |
| 4.5.2.2 | Integration | 70 |
| 4.5.2.3 | QoS traffic scheduling | 71 |
| 4.5.3 | Services that support the distribution service | 71 |
| 4.5.3.1 | General | 71 |
| 4.5.3.2 | Mobility types | 71 |
| 4.5.3.3 | Association..... | 71 |
| 4.5.3.4 | Reassociation | 72 |
| 4.5.3.5 | Disassociation | 72 |
| 4.5.4 | Access control and data confidentiality services | 73 |
| 4.5.4.1 | General | 73 |

| | | |
|----------|---|----|
| 4.5.4.2 | Authentication | 73 |
| 4.5.4.3 | Deauthentication | 74 |
| 4.5.4.4 | Data confidentiality..... | 75 |
| 4.5.4.5 | Key management..... | 75 |
| 4.5.4.6 | Data origin authenticity..... | 75 |
| 4.5.4.7 | Replay detection..... | 76 |
| 4.5.4.8 | Fast BSS transition | 76 |
| 4.5.4.9 | Robust management frame protection | 76 |
| 4.5.5 | Spectrum management services..... | 76 |
| 4.5.5.1 | General | 76 |
| 4.5.5.2 | TPC | 76 |
| 4.5.5.3 | DFS | 77 |
| 4.5.6 | Traffic differentiation and QoS support..... | 77 |
| 4.5.7 | Support for higher layer timer synchronization..... | 77 |
| 4.5.8 | Radio Measurement service..... | 78 |
| 4.5.9 | Interworking with external networks..... | 78 |
| 4.6 | Multiple logical address spaces | 79 |
| 4.7 | Differences between ESS and IBSS LANs..... | 79 |
| 4.8 | Differences between ESS and MBSS LANs | 81 |
| 4.9 | Reference model | 81 |
| 4.9.1 | General | 81 |
| 4.9.2 | Interworking reference model..... | 82 |
| 4.10 | IEEE Std 802.11 and IEEE Std 802.1X-2004 | 83 |
| 4.10.1 | General..... | 83 |
| 4.10.2 | IEEE 802.11 usage of IEEE Std 802.1X-2004 | 83 |
| 4.10.3 | Infrastructure functional model overview..... | 84 |
| 4.10.3.1 | General | 84 |
| 4.10.3.2 | AKM operations with AS | 84 |
| 4.10.3.3 | AKM Operations with a Password or PSK..... | 86 |
| 4.10.3.4 | Alternate operations with PSK..... | 87 |
| 4.10.3.5 | Disassociation | 88 |
| 4.10.4 | IBSS functional model description | 88 |
| 4.10.4.1 | General | 88 |
| 4.10.4.2 | Key usage | 88 |
| 4.10.4.3 | Sample IBSS 4-Way Handshakes | 88 |
| 4.10.4.4 | IBSS IEEE 802.1X example | 90 |
| 4.10.5 | Authenticator-to-AS protocol | 90 |
| 4.10.6 | PMKSA caching | 91 |
| 4.10.7 | Protection of group addressed robust management frames | 91 |
| 4.11 | Generic advertisement service (GAS) | 91 |
| 5. | MAC service definition | 92 |
| 5.1 | Overview of MAC services | 92 |
| 5.1.1 | Data service..... | 92 |
| 5.1.1.1 | General | 92 |
| 5.1.1.2 | Determination of UP | 92 |
| 5.1.1.3 | Determination of UP of received frames at the AP sent by other STAs in the BSS | 92 |
| 5.1.1.4 | Interpretation of priority parameter in MAC service primitives..... | 93 |
| 5.1.1.5 | Interpretation of service class parameter in MAC service primitives in a STA | 93 |
| 5.1.2 | Security services | 94 |
| 5.1.3 | MSDU ordering | 95 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-----|
| 5.1.4 | MSDU format | 95 |
| 5.1.5 | MAC data service architecture | 95 |
| 5.2 | MAC data service specification..... | 97 |
| 5.2.1 | General..... | 97 |
| 5.2.2 | MA-UNITDATA.request | 97 |
| 5.2.2.1 | Function | 97 |
| 5.2.2.2 | Semantics of the service primitive..... | 97 |
| 5.2.2.3 | When generated..... | 97 |
| 5.2.2.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 98 |
| 5.2.3 | MA-UNITDATA.indication | 99 |
| 5.2.3.1 | Function | 99 |
| 5.2.3.2 | Semantics of the service primitive..... | 99 |
| 5.2.3.3 | When generated..... | 100 |
| 5.2.3.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 100 |
| 5.2.4 | MA-UNITDATA-STATUS.indication..... | 101 |
| 5.2.4.1 | Function | 101 |
| 5.2.4.2 | Semantics of the service primitive..... | 102 |
| 5.2.4.3 | When generated..... | 103 |
| 5.2.4.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 103 |
| 6. | Layer management..... | 104 |
| 6.1 | Overview of management model..... | 104 |
| 6.2 | Generic management primitives | 105 |
| 6.3 | MLME SAP interface | 105 |
| 6.3.1 | Introduction..... | 105 |
| 6.3.2 | Power management..... | 106 |
| 6.3.2.1 | Introduction..... | 106 |
| 6.3.2.2 | MLME-POWERMGT.request..... | 106 |
| 6.3.2.3 | MLME-POWERMGT.confirm..... | 106 |
| 6.3.3 | Scan..... | 107 |
| 6.3.3.1 | Introduction..... | 107 |
| 6.3.3.2 | MLME-SCAN.request..... | 107 |
| 6.3.3.3 | MLME-SCAN.confirm..... | 109 |
| 6.3.4 | Synchronization | 115 |
| 6.3.4.1 | Introduction..... | 115 |
| 6.3.4.2 | MLME-JOIN.request | 115 |
| 6.3.4.3 | MLME-JOIN.confirm | 117 |
| 6.3.5 | Authenticate | 117 |
| 6.3.5.1 | Introduction | 117 |
| 6.3.5.2 | MLME-AUTHENTICATE.request | 117 |
| 6.3.5.3 | MLME-AUTHENTICATE.confirm | 118 |
| 6.3.5.4 | MLME-AUTHENTICATE.indication | 119 |
| 6.3.5.5 | MLME-AUTHENTICATE.response | 120 |
| 6.3.6 | Deauthenticate | 121 |
| 6.3.6.1 | Introduction | 121 |
| 6.3.6.2 | MLME-DEAUTHENTICATE.request | 121 |
| 6.3.6.3 | MLME-DEAUTHENTICATE.confirm | 122 |
| 6.3.6.4 | MLME-DEAUTHENTICATE.indication | 123 |
| 6.3.7 | Associate | 123 |
| 6.3.7.1 | Introduction | 123 |
| 6.3.7.2 | MLME-ASSOCIATE.request | 123 |
| 6.3.7.3 | MLME-ASSOCIATE.confirm | 125 |
| 6.3.7.4 | MLME-ASSOCIATE.indication | 128 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 6.3.7.5 | MLME-ASSOCIATE.response | 130 |
| 6.3.8 | Reassociate..... | 133 |
| 6.3.8.1 | Introduction..... | 133 |
| 6.3.8.2 | MLME-REASSOCIATE.request..... | 133 |
| 6.3.8.3 | MLME-REASSOCIATE.confirm..... | 135 |
| 6.3.8.4 | MLME-REASSOCIATE.indication | 138 |
| 6.3.8.5 | MLME-REASSOCIATE.response | 141 |
| 6.3.9 | Disassociate | 144 |
| 6.3.9.1 | MLME-DISASSOCIATE.request | 144 |
| 6.3.9.2 | MLME-DISASSOCIATE.confirm | 145 |
| 6.3.9.3 | MLME-DISASSOCIATE.indication | 146 |
| 6.3.10 | Reset..... | 146 |
| 6.3.10.1 | Introduction..... | 146 |
| 6.3.10.2 | MLME-RESET.request..... | 146 |
| 6.3.11 | Start..... | 147 |
| 6.3.11.1 | Introduction | 147 |
| 6.3.11.2 | MLME-START.request | 147 |
| 6.3.11.3 | MLME-START.confirm | 151 |
| 6.3.12 | Stop | 152 |
| 6.3.12.1 | General | 152 |
| 6.3.12.2 | MLME-STOP.request | 152 |
| 6.3.13 | Protocol layer model for spectrum management and radio measurement | 153 |
| 6.3.14 | Measurement request | 156 |
| 6.3.14.1 | Introduction | 156 |
| 6.3.14.2 | MLME-MREQUEST.request | 156 |
| 6.3.14.3 | MLME-MREQUEST.indication | 157 |
| 6.3.15 | Channel measurement..... | 158 |
| 6.3.15.1 | Introduction | 158 |
| 6.3.15.2 | MLME-MEASURE.request..... | 158 |
| 6.3.15.3 | MLME-MEASURE.confirm..... | 158 |
| 6.3.16 | Measurement report | 159 |
| 6.3.16.1 | Introduction | 159 |
| 6.3.16.2 | MLME-MREPORT.request | 159 |
| 6.3.16.3 | MLME-MREPORT.indication | 160 |
| 6.3.17 | Channel switch..... | 161 |
| 6.3.17.1 | MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.request | 161 |
| 6.3.17.2 | MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.confirm | 162 |
| 6.3.17.3 | MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.indication | 163 |
| 6.3.17.4 | MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.response | 164 |
| 6.3.18 | TPC request..... | 164 |
| 6.3.18.1 | Introduction | 164 |
| 6.3.18.2 | MLME-TPCADAPT.request | 165 |
| 6.3.18.3 | MLME-TPCADAPT.confirm | 165 |
| 6.3.19 | SetKeys | 166 |
| 6.3.19.1 | MLME-SETKEYS.request | 166 |
| 6.3.20 | DeleteKeys..... | 167 |
| 6.3.20.1 | MLME-DELETEKEYS.request | 167 |
| 6.3.21 | MIC (Michael) failure event | 168 |
| 6.3.21.1 | MLME-MICHAELMICFAILURE.indication | 168 |
| 6.3.22 | EAPOL..... | 169 |
| 6.3.22.1 | MLME-EAPOL.request | 169 |
| 6.3.22.2 | MLME-EAPOL.confirm | 169 |
| 6.3.23 | MLME-PeerKeySTART..... | 170 |
| 6.3.23.1 | MLME- PeerKeySTART.request | 170 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 6.3.24 | SetProtection | 171 |
| 6.3.24.1 | MLME-SETPROTECTION.request..... | 171 |
| 6.3.25 | MLME-PROTECTEDFRAMEDROPPED | 172 |
| 6.3.25.1 | MLME- PROTECTEDFRAMEDROPPED.indication | 172 |
| 6.3.26 | TS management interface | 172 |
| 6.3.26.1 | General | 172 |
| 6.3.26.2 | MLME-ADDTS.request | 173 |
| 6.3.26.3 | MLME-ADDTS.confirm | 174 |
| 6.3.26.4 | MLME-ADDTS.indication | 176 |
| 6.3.26.5 | MLME-ADDTS.response | 177 |
| 6.3.26.6 | MLME-DELTS.request | 179 |
| 6.3.26.7 | MLME-DELTS.indication..... | 180 |
| 6.3.27 | Management of direct links | 181 |
| 6.3.27.1 | Introduction | 181 |
| 6.3.27.2 | MLME-DLS.request | 181 |
| 6.3.27.3 | MLME-DLS.confirm | 182 |
| 6.3.27.4 | MLME-DLS.indication..... | 183 |
| 6.3.27.5 | MLME-DLSTardown.request..... | 184 |
| 6.3.27.6 | MLME-DLSTardown.indication..... | 185 |
| 6.3.28 | Higher layer synchronization support..... | 186 |
| 6.3.28.1 | Introduction | 186 |
| 6.3.28.2 | MLME-HL-SYNC.request | 186 |
| 6.3.28.3 | MLME-HL-SYNC.indication | 186 |
| 6.3.29 | Block Ack | 187 |
| 6.3.29.1 | General | 187 |
| 6.3.29.2 | MLME-ADDBA.request..... | 187 |
| 6.3.29.3 | MLME-ADDBA.confirm | 188 |
| 6.3.29.4 | MLME-ADDBA.indication | 189 |
| 6.3.29.5 | MLME-ADDBA.response | 190 |
| 6.3.29.6 | MLME-DELBA.request | 191 |
| 6.3.29.7 | MLME-DELBA.indication | 192 |
| 6.3.30 | Schedule element management..... | 193 |
| 6.3.30.1 | Introduction | 193 |
| 6.3.30.2 | MLME-SCHEDULE.request | 193 |
| 6.3.30.3 | MLME-SCHEDULE.indication | 193 |
| 6.3.31 | Vendor-specific action..... | 194 |
| 6.3.31.1 | Introduction | 194 |
| 6.3.31.2 | MLME-VSPECIFIC.request | 194 |
| 6.3.31.3 | MLME-VSPECIFIC.indication | 195 |
| 6.3.32 | Neighbor report request | 196 |
| 6.3.32.1 | General | 196 |
| 6.3.32.2 | MLME-NEIGHBORREPREQ.request | 196 |
| 6.3.32.3 | MLME-NEIGHBORREPREQ.indication | 197 |
| 6.3.33 | Neighbor report response | 198 |
| 6.3.33.1 | General | 198 |
| 6.3.33.2 | MLME-NEIGHBORREPRESP.request | 198 |
| 6.3.33.3 | MLME-NEIGHBORREPRESP.indication | 199 |
| 6.3.34 | Link Measure Request | 199 |
| 6.3.34.1 | General | 199 |
| 6.3.34.2 | MLME-LINKMEASURE.request | 200 |
| 6.3.34.3 | MLME-LINKMEASURE.confirm | 200 |
| 6.3.35 | MLME SAP interface for resource request | 202 |
| 6.3.35.1 | MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.request..... | 202 |
| 6.3.35.2 | MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.indication | 202 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 6.3.35.3 | MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.response | 203 |
| 6.3.35.4 | MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.confirm | 204 |
| 6.3.35.5 | MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST-LOCAL.request | 204 |
| 6.3.35.6 | MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST-LOCAL.confirm | 205 |
| 6.3.36 | MLME SAP interface for remote requests | 206 |
| 6.3.36.1 | MLME-REMOTE-REQUEST.request | 206 |
| 6.3.36.2 | MLME-REMOTE-REQUEST.indication | 206 |
| 6.3.37 | Extended channel switch announcement | 207 |
| 6.3.37.1 | General | 207 |
| 6.3.37.2 | MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.request | 207 |
| 6.3.37.3 | MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.confirm | 208 |
| 6.3.37.4 | MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.indication | 209 |
| 6.3.37.5 | MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.response | 210 |
| 6.3.38 | DSE power constraint announcement | 210 |
| 6.3.38.1 | General | 210 |
| 6.3.38.2 | MLME-DSETPC.request | 211 |
| 6.3.38.3 | MLME-DSETPC.confirm | 211 |
| 6.3.38.4 | MLME-DSETPC.indication | 212 |
| 6.3.38.5 | MLME-DSETPC.response | 213 |
| 6.3.39 | Enablement | 214 |
| 6.3.39.1 | General | 214 |
| 6.3.39.2 | MLME-ENABLEMENT.request | 214 |
| 6.3.39.3 | MLME-ENABLEMENT.confirm | 215 |
| 6.3.39.4 | MLME-ENABLEMENT.indication | 216 |
| 6.3.39.5 | MLME-ENABLEMENT.response | 217 |
| 6.3.40 | Deenablement | 218 |
| 6.3.40.1 | MLME-DEENABLEMENT.request | 218 |
| 6.3.40.2 | MLME-DEENABLEMENT.indication | 219 |
| 6.3.41 | SA Query support | 220 |
| 6.3.41.1 | MLME-SAQuery.request | 220 |
| 6.3.41.2 | MLME-SAQuery.confirm | 220 |
| 6.3.41.3 | MLME-SAQuery.indication | 221 |
| 6.3.41.4 | MLME-SAQuery.response | 221 |
| 6.3.42 | Get TSF timer | 222 |
| 6.3.42.1 | General | 222 |
| 6.3.42.2 | MLME-GETTSFTIME.request | 222 |
| 6.3.42.2 | MLME-GETTSFTIME.confirm | 223 |
| 6.3.43 | Timing Advertisement | 223 |
| 6.3.43.1 | General | 223 |
| 6.3.43.2 | MLME-TIMING_ADVERTISEMENT.request | 223 |
| 6.3.43.3 | MLME-TIMING_ADVERTISEMENT.indication | 224 |
| 6.3.44 | TDLS Discovery | 226 |
| 6.3.44.1 | General | 226 |
| 6.3.44.2 | MLME-TDLSDiscovery.request | 226 |
| 6.3.44.3 | MLME-TDLSDiscovery.confirm | 226 |
| 6.3.44.4 | MLME-TDLSDiscovery.indication | 227 |
| 6.3.44.5 | MLME-TDLSDiscovery.response | 228 |
| 6.3.45 | TDLS direct-link establishment | 229 |
| 6.3.45.1 | General | 229 |
| 6.3.45.2 | MLME-TDLSSETUPREQUEST.request | 230 |
| 6.3.45.3 | MLME-TDLSSETUPREQUEST.indication | 230 |
| 6.3.45.4 | MLME-TDLSSETUPRESPONSE.request | 231 |
| 6.3.45.5 | MLME-TDLSSETUPRESPONSE.indication | 231 |
| 6.3.45.6 | MLME-TDLSSETUPCONFIRM.request | 232 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 6.3.45.7 | MLME-TDLSSETUPCONFIRM.indication | 232 |
| 6.3.45.8 | MLME-TDLSPOTENTIALPEERSTA.request | 233 |
| 6.3.45.9 | MLME-TDLSPOTENTIALPEERSTA.confirm | 234 |
| 6.3.46 | TDLS direct-link teardown | 235 |
| 6.3.46.1 | General | 235 |
| 6.3.46.2 | MLME-TDLSTEARDOWN.request | 235 |
| 6.3.46.3 | MLME-TDLSTEARDOWN.indication | 236 |
| 6.3.47 | TDLS Peer U-APSD | 237 |
| 6.3.47.1 | General | 237 |
| 6.3.47.2 | MLME-TDLSPTI.request | 237 |
| 6.3.47.3 | MLME-TDLSPTI.confirm | 238 |
| 6.3.47.4 | MLME-TDLSPTI.indication | 239 |
| 6.3.47.5 | MLME-TDLSPTI.response | 239 |
| 6.3.48 | TDLS channel switching | 240 |
| 6.3.48.1 | General | 240 |
| 6.3.48.2 | MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.request | 241 |
| 6.3.48.3 | MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.confirm | 241 |
| 6.3.48.4 | MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.indication | 242 |
| 6.3.48.5 | MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.response | 243 |
| 6.3.49 | TDLS Peer PSM | 244 |
| 6.3.49.1 | General | 244 |
| 6.3.49.2 | MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.request | 244 |
| 6.3.49.3 | MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.confirm | 245 |
| 6.3.49.4 | MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.indication | 246 |
| 6.3.49.5 | MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.response | 246 |
| 6.3.50 | Event request | 247 |
| 6.3.50.1 | General | 247 |
| 6.3.50.2 | MLME-EVLREQUEST.request | 248 |
| 6.3.50.3 | MLME-EVLREQUEST.indication | 248 |
| 6.3.51 | Event report | 249 |
| 6.3.51.1 | General | 249 |
| 6.3.51.2 | MLME-EVLREPORT.request | 249 |
| 6.3.51.3 | MLME-EVLREPORT.indication | 250 |
| 6.3.52 | Event | 250 |
| 6.3.52.1 | General | 250 |
| 6.3.52.2 | MLME-EVLOG.request | 250 |
| 6.3.52.3 | MLME-EVLOG.confirm | 251 |
| 6.3.53 | Diagnostic request | 252 |
| 6.3.53.1 | General | 252 |
| 6.3.53.2 | MLME-DIAGREQUEST.request | 252 |
| 6.3.53.3 | MLME-DIAGREQUEST.indication | 253 |
| 6.3.54 | Diagnostic report | 254 |
| 6.3.54.1 | MLME-DIAGREPORT.request | 254 |
| 6.3.54.2 | MLME-DIAGREPORT.indication | 254 |
| 6.3.55 | Location Configuration request | 255 |
| 6.3.55.1 | General | 255 |
| 6.3.55.2 | MLME-LOCATIONCFG.request | 256 |
| 6.3.55.3 | MLME-LOCATIONCFG.confirm | 256 |
| 6.3.55.4 | MLME-LOCATIONCFG.indication | 257 |
| 6.3.55.5 | MLME-LOCATIONCFG.response | 258 |
| 6.3.56 | Location track notification | 259 |
| 6.3.56.1 | General | 259 |
| 6.3.56.2 | MLME-LOCATIONTRACKNOTIF.request | 259 |
| 6.3.56.3 | MLME-LOCATIONTRACKNOTIF.indication | 260 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 6.3.57 | Timing measurement | 261 |
| 6.3.57.1 | General | 261 |
| 6.3.57.2 | MLME-TIMINGMSMT.request | 261 |
| 6.3.57.3 | MLME-TIMINGMSMT.confirm | 262 |
| 6.3.57.4 | MLME-TIMINGMSMT.indication | 263 |
| 6.3.58 | BSS Transition Management | 265 |
| 6.3.58.1 | BSS Transition Management procedure | 265 |
| 6.3.58.2 | MLME-BTMQUERY.request | 265 |
| 6.3.58.3 | MLME-BTMQUERY.indication | 266 |
| 6.3.58.4 | MLME-BTM.request | 267 |
| 6.3.58.5 | MLME-BTM.indication | 268 |
| 6.3.58.6 | MLME-BTM.response | 269 |
| 6.3.58.7 | MLME-BTM.confirm | 270 |
| 6.3.59 | FMS setup | 272 |
| 6.3.59.1 | General | 272 |
| 6.3.59.2 | MLME-FMS.request | 272 |
| 6.3.59.3 | MLME-FMS.confirm | 273 |
| 6.3.59.4 | MLME-FMS.indication | 273 |
| 6.3.59.5 | MLME-FMS.response | 274 |
| 6.3.60 | Collocated Interference request | 275 |
| 6.3.60.1 | General | 275 |
| 6.3.60.2 | MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREQUEST.request | 276 |
| 6.3.60.3 | MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREQUEST.indication | 276 |
| 6.3.61 | Collocated Interference report | 277 |
| 6.3.61.1 | General | 277 |
| 6.3.61.2 | MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREPORTR.request | 277 |
| 6.3.61.3 | MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREPORTR.indication | 278 |
| 6.3.62 | TFS Setup | 279 |
| 6.3.62.1 | General | 279 |
| 6.3.62.2 | MLME-TFS.request | 279 |
| 6.3.62.3 | MLME-TFS.confirm | 280 |
| 6.3.62.4 | MLME-TFS.indication | 281 |
| 6.3.62.5 | MLME-TFS.response | 281 |
| 6.3.63 | Sleep Mode request | 283 |
| 6.3.63.1 | General | 283 |
| 6.3.63.2 | MLME-SLEEPMODE.request | 283 |
| 6.3.63.3 | MLME-SLEEPMODE.indication | 284 |
| 6.3.63.4 | MLME-SLEEPMODE.response | 285 |
| 6.3.63.5 | MLME-SLEEPMODE.confirm | 286 |
| 6.3.64 | TIM broadcast setup | 287 |
| 6.3.64.1 | General | 287 |
| 6.3.64.2 | MLME-TIMBROADCAST.request | 287 |
| 6.3.64.3 | MLME-TIMBROADCAST.confirm | 288 |
| 6.3.64.4 | MLME-TIMBROADCAST.indication | 289 |
| 6.3.64.5 | MLME-TIMBROADCAST.response | 289 |
| 6.3.65 | QoS Traffic Capability Update | 290 |
| 6.3.65.1 | MLME-QOSTRAFFICCAPUPDATE.request | 290 |
| 6.3.65.2 | MLME-QOSTRAFFICCAPUPDATE.indication | 291 |
| 6.3.66 | Channel Usage request | 292 |
| 6.3.66.1 | General | 292 |
| 6.3.66.2 | MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.request | 292 |
| 6.3.66.3 | MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.confirm | 293 |
| 6.3.66.4 | MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.indication | 294 |
| 6.3.66.5 | MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.response | 295 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 6.3.67 | DMS request and response procedure | 296 |
| 6.3.67.1 | General | 296 |
| 6.3.67.2 | MLME-DMS.request | 297 |
| 6.3.67.3 | MLME-DMS.confirm | 297 |
| 6.3.67.4 | MLME-DMS.indication | 298 |
| 6.3.67.5 | MLME-DMS.response | 299 |
| 6.3.67.6 | MLME-DMS-TERM.request | 299 |
| 6.3.67.7 | MLME-DMS-TERM.indication | 300 |
| 6.3.68 | Timing Measurement Request | 301 |
| 6.3.68.1 | General | 301 |
| 6.3.68.2 | MLME-TIMINGMSMTRQ.request | 301 |
| 6.3.68.3 | MLME-TIMINGMSMTRQ.indication | 301 |
| 6.3.69 | WNM-Notification request | 302 |
| 6.3.69.1 | General | 302 |
| 6.3.69.2 | MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONREQUEST.request | 302 |
| 6.3.69.3 | MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONREQUEST indication | 303 |
| 6.3.70 | WNM-Notification response | 303 |
| 6.3.70.1 | MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONRESPONSE.request | 303 |
| 6.3.70.2 | MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONRESPONSE.indication | 304 |
| 6.3.71 | Network discovery and selection support | 305 |
| 6.3.71.1 | General | 305 |
| 6.3.71.2 | MLME-GAS.request | 305 |
| 6.3.71.3 | MLME-GAS.confirm | 306 |
| 6.3.71.4 | MLME-GAS.indication | 307 |
| 6.3.71.5 | MLME-GAS.response | 308 |
| 6.3.72 | QoS Map Set element management | 309 |
| 6.3.72.1 | General | 309 |
| 6.3.72.2 | MLME-QoSMap.request | 310 |
| 6.3.72.3 | MLME-QoSMap.indication | 310 |
| 6.3.73 | Mesh peering management | 311 |
| 6.3.73.1 | Introduction | 311 |
| 6.3.73.2 | MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.request | 311 |
| 6.3.73.3 | MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.confirm | 312 |
| 6.3.73.4 | MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.indication | 312 |
| 6.3.73.5 | MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.response | 313 |
| 6.3.74 | Mesh power management | 314 |
| 6.3.74.1 | Introduction | 314 |
| 6.3.74.2 | MLME-MESHPOWERMGT.request | 314 |
| 6.3.74.3 | MLME-MESHPOWERMGT.confirm | 314 |
| 6.3.75 | Mesh neighbor offset synchronization | 315 |
| 6.3.75.1 | Introduction | 315 |
| 6.3.75.2 | MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTART.request | 315 |
| 6.3.75.3 | MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTART.confirm | 315 |
| 6.3.75.4 | MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETCALCULATE.request | 316 |
| 6.3.75.5 | MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETCALCULATE.confirm | 317 |
| 6.3.75.6 | MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTOP.request | 317 |
| 6.3.75.7 | MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTOP.confirm | 318 |
| 6.3.76 | Mesh TBTT adjustment | 318 |
| 6.3.76.1 | Introduction | 318 |
| 6.3.76.2 | MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.request | 318 |
| 6.3.76.3 | MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.confirm | 319 |
| 6.3.76.4 | MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.indication | 320 |
| 6.3.76.5 | MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.response | 321 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 6.3.77 | MCCA management interface | 322 |
| 6.3.77.1 | Introduction | 322 |
| 6.3.77.2 | MLME-ACTIVATEMCCA.request | 322 |
| 6.3.77.3 | MLME-MCCASETUP.request | 323 |
| 6.3.77.4 | MLME-MCCASETUP.confirm | 323 |
| 6.3.77.5 | MLME-MCCASETUP.indication | 324 |
| 6.3.77.6 | MLME-MCCASETUP.response | 325 |
| 6.3.77.7 | MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.request | 326 |
| 6.3.77.8 | MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.confirm | 326 |
| 6.3.77.9 | MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.indication | 327 |
| 6.3.77.10 | MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.response | 328 |
| 6.3.77.11 | MLME-MCCATEARDOWN.request | 328 |
| 6.3.77.12 | MLME-MCCATEARDOWN.indication | 329 |
| 6.3.78 | MBSS congestion control | 330 |
| 6.3.78.1 | Introduction | 330 |
| 6.3.78.2 | MLME-MBSSCONGESTIONCONTROL.request | 330 |
| 6.3.78.3 | MLME-MBSSCONGESTIONCONTROL.indication | 330 |
| 6.3.79 | MBSS proxy update | 331 |
| 6.3.79.1 | Introduction | 331 |
| 6.3.79.2 | MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.request | 331 |
| 6.3.79.3 | MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.confirm | 332 |
| 6.3.79.4 | MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.indication | 333 |
| 6.3.79.5 | MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.response | 333 |
| 6.3.80 | MBSS mesh gate announcement | 334 |
| 6.3.80.1 | Introduction | 334 |
| 6.3.80.2 | MLME-MBSSGATEANNOUNCEMENT.request | 334 |
| 6.3.80.3 | MLME-MBSSGATEANNOUNCEMENT.indication | 335 |
| 6.3.81 | Mesh link metric | 336 |
| 6.3.81.1 | Introduction | 336 |
| 6.3.81.2 | MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREAD.request | 336 |
| 6.3.81.3 | MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREAD.confirm | 336 |
| 6.3.81.4 | MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREPORT.request | 337 |
| 6.3.81.5 | MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREPORT.indication | 338 |
| 6.3.82 | HWMP mesh path selection | 339 |
| 6.3.82.1 | Introduction | 339 |
| 6.3.82.2 | MLME-HWMPMESHPATHSELECTION.request | 339 |
| 6.3.82.3 | MLME-HWMPMESHPATHSELECTION.indication | 340 |
| 6.4 | MAC state generic convergence function (MSGCF) | 341 |
| 6.4.1 | Overview of the convergence function | 341 |
| 6.4.2 | Overview of convergence function state machine | 341 |
| 6.4.3 | Convergence function state list | 341 |
| 6.4.3.1 | ESS_CONNECTED | 341 |
| 6.4.3.2 | ESS_DISCONNECTED | 341 |
| 6.4.3.3 | ESS_DISENGAGING | 342 |
| 6.4.3.4 | STANDBY | 342 |
| 6.4.4 | Convergence function state transitions | 343 |
| 6.4.4.1 | Transitions to ESS_CONNECTED | 343 |
| 6.4.4.2 | Transitions to ESS_DISCONNECTED | 343 |
| 6.4.4.3 | Transitions to ESS_DISENGAGING | 343 |
| 6.4.4.4 | Transitions to STANDBY | 343 |
| 6.4.5 | Convergence function informational events | 344 |
| 6.4.6 | MAC state generic convergence SAP | 344 |
| 6.4.7 | ESS status reporting | 344 |
| 6.4.7.1 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Up | 344 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 6.4.7.2 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Down.indication | 345 |
| 6.4.7.3 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Going-Down..... | 346 |
| 6.4.7.4 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Event-Rollback.indication..... | 348 |
| 6.4.7.5 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Detected.indication | 348 |
| 6.4.7.6 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Scan.request | 350 |
| 6.4.7.7 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Scan.confirm | 350 |
| 6.4.8 | Network configuration | 351 |
| 6.4.8.1 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Capability.request | 351 |
| 6.4.8.2 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Capability.confirm | 352 |
| 6.4.8.3 | MSGCF-Set-ESS-Link-Parameters.request | 353 |
| 6.4.8.4 | MSGCF-Set-ESS-Link-Parameters.confirm | 355 |
| 6.4.8.5 | MSGCF-Get-ESS-Link-Parameters.request | 356 |
| 6.4.8.6 | MSGCF-Get-ESS-Link-Parameters.confirm | 356 |
| 6.4.9 | Network events | 357 |
| 6.4.9.1 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Threshold-Report.indication | 357 |
| 6.4.10 | Network command interface..... | 358 |
| 6.4.10.1 | MSGCF-ESS-Link-Command.request | 358 |
| 6.4.11 | MAC state SME SAP—mobility management | 359 |
| | 6.4.11.1 MSSME-ESS-Link-Down-Predicted.indication | 359 |
| 6.5 | PLME SAP interface | 360 |
| 6.5.1 | General..... | 360 |
| 6.5.2 | PLME-RESET.request..... | 360 |
| 6.5.2.1 | Function | 360 |
| 6.5.2.2 | Semantics of the service primitive | 360 |
| 6.5.2.3 | When generated..... | 360 |
| 6.5.2.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 360 |
| 6.5.3 | PLME-CHARACTERISTICS.request | 360 |
| 6.5.3.1 | Function | 360 |
| 6.5.3.2 | Semantics of the service primitive | 360 |
| 6.5.3.3 | When generated..... | 360 |
| 6.5.3.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 360 |
| 6.5.4 | PLME-CHARACTERISTICS.confirm | 360 |
| 6.5.4.1 | Function | 360 |
| 6.5.4.2 | Semantics of the service primitive | 361 |
| 6.5.4.3 | When generated..... | 364 |
| 6.5.4.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 364 |
| 6.5.5 | PLME-DSSSTESTMODE.request | 364 |
| 6.5.5.1 | Function | 364 |
| 6.5.5.2 | Semantics of the service primitive | 364 |
| 6.5.5.3 | When generated..... | 365 |
| 6.5.5.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 365 |
| 6.5.6 | PLME-DSSSTESTOUTPUT.request | 365 |
| 6.5.6.1 | Function | 365 |
| 6.5.6.2 | Semantics of the service primitive | 365 |
| 6.5.6.3 | When generated..... | 366 |
| 6.5.6.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 366 |
| 6.5.7 | PLME-TXTIME.request..... | 366 |
| 6.5.7.1 | Function | 366 |
| 6.5.7.2 | Semantics of the service primitive | 366 |
| 6.5.7.3 | When generated..... | 366 |
| 6.5.7.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 366 |
| 6.5.8 | PLME-TXTIME.confirm | 367 |
| 6.5.8.1 | Function | 367 |
| 6.5.8.2 | Semantics of the service primitive | 367 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 6.5.8.3 | When generated..... | 367 |
| 6.5.8.4 | Effect of receipt..... | 367 |
| 7. | PHY service specification..... | 368 |
| 7.1 | Scope..... | 368 |
| 7.2 | PHY functions..... | 368 |
| 7.3 | Detailed PHY service specifications..... | 368 |
| 7.3.1 | Scope and field of application | 368 |
| 7.3.2 | Overview of the service | 368 |
| 7.3.3 | Overview of interactions..... | 368 |
| 7.3.4 | Basic service and options..... | 368 |
| 7.3.4.1 | General | 368 |
| 7.3.4.2 | PHY-SAP peer-to-peer service primitives..... | 369 |
| 7.3.4.3 | PHY-SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives..... | 369 |
| 7.3.4.4 | PHY-SAP service primitives parameters..... | 369 |
| 7.3.4.5 | Vector descriptions | 370 |
| 7.3.5 | PHY-SAP detailed service specification | 371 |
| 7.3.5.1 | Introduction..... | 371 |
| 7.3.5.2 | PHY-DATA.request..... | 371 |
| 7.3.5.3 | PHY-DATA.indication | 371 |
| 7.3.5.4 | PHY-DATA.confirm..... | 372 |
| 7.3.5.5 | PHY-TXSTART.request..... | 372 |
| 7.3.5.6 | PHY-TXSTART.confirm..... | 373 |
| 7.3.5.7 | PHY-TXEND.request | 373 |
| 7.3.5.8 | PHY-TXEND.confirm | 374 |
| 7.3.5.9 | PHY-CCARESET.request | 374 |
| 7.3.5.10 | PHY-CCARESET.confirm | 375 |
| 7.3.5.11 | PHY-CCA.indication | 375 |
| 7.3.5.12 | PHY-RXSTART.indication | 376 |
| 7.3.5.13 | PHY-RXEND.indication..... | 377 |
| 7.3.5.14 | PHY-CONFIG.request..... | 378 |
| 7.3.5.15 | PHY-CONFIG.confirm..... | 378 |
| 7.4 | PHY management..... | 379 |
| 8. | Frame formats | 380 |
| 8.1 | General requirements..... | 380 |
| 8.2 | MAC frame formats..... | 380 |
| 8.2.1 | Basic components | 380 |
| 8.2.2 | Conventions | 380 |
| 8.2.3 | General frame format..... | 381 |
| 8.2.4 | Frame fields | 382 |
| 8.2.4.1 | Frame Control field..... | 382 |
| 8.2.4.2 | Duration/ID field..... | 386 |
| 8.2.4.3 | Address fields..... | 387 |
| 8.2.4.4 | Sequence Control field..... | 388 |
| 8.2.4.5 | QoS Control field | 389 |
| 8.2.4.6 | HT Control field | 394 |
| 8.2.4.7 | Frame Body field | 398 |
| 8.2.4.8 | FCS field | 400 |
| 8.2.5 | Duration/ID field (QoS STA) | 401 |
| 8.2.5.1 | General | 401 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 8.2.5.2 | Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) | 401 |
| 8.2.5.3 | Setting for QoS CF-Poll frames | 402 |
| 8.2.5.4 | Setting for frames sent by a TXOP holder under HCCA..... | 402 |
| 8.2.5.5 | Settings within a PSMP sequence..... | 403 |
| 8.2.5.6 | Settings within a dual CTS sequence | 403 |
| 8.2.5.7 | Setting for control response frames | 403 |
| 8.2.5.8 | Setting for other response frames..... | 404 |
| 8.3 | Format of individual frame types..... | 404 |
| 8.3.1 | Control frames | 404 |
| 8.3.1.1 | Format of control frames..... | 404 |
| 8.3.1.2 | RTS frame format | 404 |
| 8.3.1.3 | CTS frame format | 405 |
| 8.3.1.4 | ACK frame format | 405 |
| 8.3.1.5 | PS-Poll frame format | 406 |
| 8.3.1.6 | CF-End frame format | 406 |
| 8.3.1.7 | CF-End+CF-Ack frame format..... | 407 |
| 8.3.1.8 | BlockAckReq frame format | 407 |
| 8.3.1.9 | BlockAck frame format | 410 |
| 8.3.1.10 | Control Wrapper frame | 413 |
| 8.3.2 | Data frames | 413 |
| 8.3.2.1 | Data frame format | 413 |
| 8.3.2.2 | A-MSDU format | 416 |
| 8.3.3 | Management frames..... | 417 |
| 8.3.3.1 | Format of management frames | 417 |
| 8.3.3.2 | Beacon frame format..... | 419 |
| 8.3.3.3 | ATIM frame format | 423 |
| 8.3.3.4 | Disassociation frame format | 423 |
| 8.3.3.5 | Association Request frame format..... | 423 |
| 8.3.3.6 | Association Response frame format | 425 |
| 8.3.3.7 | Reassociation Request frame format..... | 426 |
| 8.3.3.8 | Reassociation Response frame format | 428 |
| 8.3.3.9 | Probe Request frame format | 429 |
| 8.3.3.10 | Probe Response frame format | 430 |
| 8.3.3.11 | Authentication frame format..... | 434 |
| 8.3.3.12 | Deauthentication | 436 |
| 8.3.3.13 | Action frame format..... | 436 |
| 8.3.3.14 | Action No Ack frame format | 436 |
| 8.3.3.15 | Timing Advertisement frame format | 437 |
| 8.4 | Management frame body components | 437 |
| 8.4.1 | Fields that are not information elements..... | 437 |
| 8.4.1.1 | Authentication Algorithm Number field..... | 437 |
| 8.4.1.2 | Authentication Transaction Sequence Number field | 438 |
| 8.4.1.3 | Beacon Interval field..... | 438 |
| 8.4.1.4 | Capability Information field..... | 438 |
| 8.4.1.5 | Current AP Address field | 441 |
| 8.4.1.6 | Listen Interval field..... | 442 |
| 8.4.1.7 | Reason Code field | 442 |
| 8.4.1.8 | AID field | 445 |
| 8.4.1.9 | Status Code field | 445 |
| 8.4.1.10 | Timestamp field | 449 |
| 8.4.1.11 | Action field | 449 |
| 8.4.1.12 | Dialog Token field | 451 |
| 8.4.1.13 | DLS Timeout Value field..... | 451 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 8.4.1.14 | Block Ack Parameter Set field | 451 |
| 8.4.1.15 | Block Ack Timeout Value field | 452 |
| 8.4.1.16 | DELBA Parameter Set field | 452 |
| 8.4.1.17 | QoS Info field | 452 |
| 8.4.1.18 | Measurement Pilot Interval field | 454 |
| 8.4.1.19 | Max Transmit Power field | 454 |
| 8.4.1.20 | Transmit Power Used field | 454 |
| 8.4.1.21 | Channel Width field | 455 |
| 8.4.1.22 | SM Power Control field | 455 |
| 8.4.1.23 | PCO Phase Control field | 455 |
| 8.4.1.24 | PSMP Parameter Set field | 456 |
| 8.4.1.25 | PSMP STA Info field | 456 |
| 8.4.1.26 | MIMO Control field | 458 |
| 8.4.1.27 | CSI Report field | 459 |
| 8.4.1.28 | Noncompressed Beamforming Report field | 461 |
| 8.4.1.29 | Compressed Beamforming Report field | 463 |
| 8.4.1.30 | Antenna Selection Indices field | 466 |
| 8.4.1.31 | Organization Identifier field | 467 |
| 8.4.1.32 | Rate Identification field | 467 |
| 8.4.1.33 | GAS Query Response Fragment ID field | 468 |
| 8.4.1.34 | Venue Info field | 468 |
| 8.4.1.35 | Target Channel | 471 |
| 8.4.1.36 | Operating Class | 471 |
| 8.4.1.37 | Send-Confirm field | 472 |
| 8.4.1.38 | Anti-Clogging Token field | 472 |
| 8.4.1.39 | Scalar field | 472 |
| 8.4.1.40 | Element field | 472 |
| 8.4.1.41 | Confirm field | 473 |
| 8.4.1.42 | Finite Cyclic Group field | 473 |
| 8.4.2 | Information elements | 474 |
| 8.4.2.1 | General | 474 |
| 8.4.2.2 | SSID element | 478 |
| 8.4.2.3 | Supported Rates element | 478 |
| 8.4.2.4 | FH Parameter Set element | 479 |
| 8.4.2.5 | DSSS Parameter Set element | 480 |
| 8.4.2.6 | CF Parameter Set element | 480 |
| 8.4.2.7 | TIM element | 480 |
| 8.4.2.8 | IBSS Parameter Set element | 482 |
| 8.4.2.9 | Challenge Text element | 483 |
| 8.4.2.10 | Country element | 483 |
| 8.4.2.11 | Hopping Pattern Parameters element | 485 |
| 8.4.2.12 | Hopping Pattern Table element | 486 |
| 8.4.2.13 | Request element | 486 |
| 8.4.2.14 | ERP element | 487 |
| 8.4.2.15 | Extended Supported Rates element | 487 |
| 8.4.2.16 | Power Constraint element | 488 |
| 8.4.2.17 | Power Capability element | 488 |
| 8.4.2.18 | TPC Request element | 489 |
| 8.4.2.19 | TPC Report element | 489 |
| 8.4.2.20 | Supported Channels element | 490 |
| 8.4.2.21 | Channel Switch Announcement element | 490 |
| 8.4.2.22 | Secondary Channel Offset element | 491 |
| 8.4.2.23 | Measurement Request element | 492 |
| 8.4.2.24 | Measurement Report element | 519 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 8.4.2.25 | Quiet element | 553 |
| 8.4.2.26 | IBSS DFS element | 554 |
| 8.4.2.27 | RSNE | 555 |
| 8.4.2.28 | Vendor Specific element..... | 562 |
| 8.4.2.29 | Extended Capabilities element..... | 562 |
| 8.4.2.30 | BSS Load element..... | 566 |
| 8.4.2.31 | EDCA Parameter Set element..... | 567 |
| 8.4.2.32 | TSPEC element..... | 569 |
| 8.4.2.33 | TCLAS element | 573 |
| 8.4.2.34 | TS Delay element..... | 578 |
| 8.4.2.35 | TCLAS Processing element..... | 578 |
| 8.4.2.36 | Schedule element | 579 |
| 8.4.2.37 | QoS Capability element | 580 |
| 8.4.2.38 | AP Channel Report element..... | 580 |
| 8.4.2.39 | Neighbor Report element..... | 580 |
| 8.4.2.40 | RCPI element | 585 |
| 8.4.2.41 | BSS Average Access Delay element | 586 |
| 8.4.2.42 | Antenna element | 587 |
| 8.4.2.43 | RSNI element..... | 588 |
| 8.4.2.44 | Measurement Pilot Transmission element | 588 |
| 8.4.2.45 | BSS Available Admission Capacity element..... | 589 |
| 8.4.2.46 | BSS AC Access Delay element | 590 |
| 8.4.2.47 | RM Enabled Capabilities element..... | 592 |
| 8.4.2.48 | Multiple BSSID element..... | 594 |
| 8.4.2.49 | Mobility Domain element (MDE)..... | 596 |
| 8.4.2.50 | Fast BSS Transition element (FTE) | 596 |
| 8.4.2.51 | Timeout Interval element (TIE) | 599 |
| 8.4.2.52 | RIC Data element (RDE) | 599 |
| 8.4.2.53 | RIC Descriptor element | 600 |
| 8.4.2.54 | DSE Registered Location element | 600 |
| 8.4.2.55 | Extended Channel Switch Announcement element | 602 |
| 8.4.2.56 | Supported Operating Classes element..... | 603 |
| 8.4.2.57 | Management MIC element..... | 603 |
| 8.4.2.58 | HT Capabilities element | 604 |
| 8.4.2.59 | HT Operation element..... | 613 |
| 8.4.2.60 | 20/40 BSS Intolerant Channel Report element | 617 |
| 8.4.2.61 | Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element | 618 |
| 8.4.2.62 | 20/40 BSS Coexistence element | 618 |
| 8.4.2.63 | Time Advertisement element | 619 |
| 8.4.2.64 | Link Identifier element..... | 621 |
| 8.4.2.65 | Wakeup Schedule element | 621 |
| 8.4.2.66 | Channel Switch Timing element..... | 622 |
| 8.4.2.67 | PTI Control element..... | 622 |
| 8.4.2.68 | TPU Buffer Status element | 623 |
| 8.4.2.69 | Event Request element..... | 624 |
| 8.4.2.70 | Event Report element..... | 630 |
| 8.4.2.71 | Diagnostic Request element..... | 636 |
| 8.4.2.72 | Diagnostic Report element..... | 647 |
| 8.4.2.73 | Location Parameters element | 649 |
| 8.4.2.74 | Nontransmitted BSSID Capability element | 657 |
| 8.4.2.75 | SSID List element | 657 |
| 8.4.2.76 | Multiple BSSID-Index element | 658 |
| 8.4.2.77 | FMS Descriptor element | 658 |
| 8.4.2.78 | FMS Request element | 659 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 8.4.2.79 | FMS Response element..... | 661 |
| 8.4.2.80 | QoS Traffic Capability element | 663 |
| 8.4.2.81 | BSS Max Idle Period element..... | 665 |
| 8.4.2.82 | TFS Request element | 665 |
| 8.4.2.83 | TFS Response element..... | 667 |
| 8.4.2.84 | WNM-Sleep Mode element | 668 |
| 8.4.2.85 | TIM Broadcast Request element..... | 670 |
| 8.4.2.86 | TIM Broadcast Response element | 670 |
| 8.4.2.87 | Collocated Interference Report element | 671 |
| 8.4.2.88 | Channel Usage element..... | 673 |
| 8.4.2.89 | Time Zone element | 674 |
| 8.4.2.90 | DMS Request element | 674 |
| 8.4.2.91 | DMS Response element..... | 676 |
| 8.4.2.92 | Destination URI element | 678 |
| 8.4.2.93 | U-APSD Coexistence element | 679 |
| 8.4.2.94 | Interworking element | 680 |
| 8.4.2.95 | Advertisement Protocol element..... | 681 |
| 8.4.2.96 | Expedited Bandwidth Request element | 683 |
| 8.4.2.97 | QoS Map Set element | 684 |
| 8.4.2.98 | Roaming Consortium element | 685 |
| 8.4.2.99 | Emergency Alert Identifier element..... | 686 |
| 8.4.2.100 | Mesh Configuration element..... | 686 |
| 8.4.2.101 | Mesh ID element | 690 |
| 8.4.2.102 | Mesh Link Metric Report element | 691 |
| 8.4.2.103 | Congestion Notification element | 691 |
| 8.4.2.104 | Mesh Peering Management element | 692 |
| 8.4.2.105 | Mesh Channel Switch Parameters element..... | 693 |
| 8.4.2.106 | Mesh Awake Window element | 694 |
| 8.4.2.107 | Beacon Timing element | 695 |
| 8.4.2.108 | MCCAOP Setup Request element | 696 |
| 8.4.2.109 | MCCAOP Setup Reply element | 697 |
| 8.4.2.110 | MCCAOP Advertisement Overview element..... | 698 |
| 8.4.2.111 | MCCAOP Advertisement element..... | 699 |
| 8.4.2.112 | MCCAOP Teardown element..... | 701 |
| 8.4.2.113 | GANN element | 701 |
| 8.4.2.114 | RANN element..... | 702 |
| 8.4.2.115 | PREQ element..... | 703 |
| 8.4.2.116 | PREP element | 705 |
| 8.4.2.117 | PERR element | 707 |
| 8.4.2.118 | PXU element | 708 |
| 8.4.2.119 | PXUC element | 709 |
| 8.4.2.120 | Authenticated Mesh Peering Exchange element..... | 710 |
| 8.4.2.121 | MIC element | 711 |
| 8.4.3 | Information Subelements..... | 711 |
| 8.4.4 | Access Network Query Protocol (ANQP) elements | 712 |
| 8.4.4.1 | General | 712 |
| 8.4.4.2 | Query List ANQP-element..... | 713 |
| 8.4.4.3 | Capability List ANQP-element | 713 |
| 8.4.4.4 | Venue Name ANQP-element | 714 |
| 8.4.4.5 | Emergency Call Number ANQP-element | 715 |
| 8.4.4.6 | Network Authentication Type ANQP-element | 715 |
| 8.4.4.7 | Roaming Consortium ANQP-element | 717 |
| 8.4.4.8 | Vendor Specific ANQP-element..... | 717 |
| 8.4.4.9 | IP Address Type Availability ANQP-element | 718 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 8.4.4.10 | NAI Realm ANQP-element | 719 |
| 8.4.4.11 | 3GPP Cellular Network ANQP-element..... | 722 |
| 8.4.4.12 | AP Geospatial Location ANQP-element | 723 |
| 8.4.4.13 | AP Civic Location ANQP-element..... | 723 |
| 8.4.4.14 | AP Location Public Identifier URI ANQP-element | 723 |
| 8.4.4.15 | Domain Name ANQP-element | 724 |
| 8.4.4.16 | Emergency Alert URI ANQP-element | 724 |
| 8.4.4.17 | Emergency NAI ANQP-element | 725 |
| 8.4.4.18 | TDLS Capability ANQP-element | 725 |
| 8.4.4.19 | Neighbor Report ANQP-element | 726 |
| 8.5 | Action frame format details | 726 |
| 8.5.1 | Introduction..... | 726 |
| 8.5.2 | Spectrum management Action frames | 726 |
| 8.5.2.1 | General | 726 |
| 8.5.2.2 | Measurement Request frame format..... | 727 |
| 8.5.2.3 | Measurement Report frame format | 727 |
| 8.5.2.4 | TPC Request frame format | 728 |
| 8.5.2.5 | TPC Report frame format | 728 |
| 8.5.2.6 | Channel Switch Announcement frame format..... | 728 |
| 8.5.3 | QoS Action frame details..... | 729 |
| 8.5.3.1 | General | 729 |
| 8.5.3.2 | ADDS Request frame format | 729 |
| 8.5.3.3 | ADDS Response frame format | 730 |
| 8.5.3.4 | DELTS frame format | 731 |
| 8.5.3.5 | Schedule frame format | 732 |
| 8.5.3.6 | QoS Map Configure frame format | 732 |
| 8.5.4 | DLS Action frame details | 733 |
| 8.5.4.1 | General | 733 |
| 8.5.4.2 | DLS Request frame format | 733 |
| 8.5.4.3 | DLS Response frame format | 734 |
| 8.5.4.4 | DLS Teardown frame format | 735 |
| 8.5.5 | Block Ack Action frame details..... | 735 |
| 8.5.5.1 | General | 735 |
| 8.5.5.2 | ADDBA Request frame format..... | 736 |
| 8.5.5.3 | ADDBA Response frame format | 736 |
| 8.5.5.4 | DELBA frame format | 737 |
| 8.5.6 | Vendor-specific action details | 737 |
| 8.5.7 | Radio Measurement action details | 738 |
| 8.5.7.1 | General | 738 |
| 8.5.7.2 | Radio Measurement Request frame format | 738 |
| 8.5.7.3 | Radio Measurement Report frame format | 739 |
| 8.5.7.4 | Link Measurement Request frame format | 739 |
| 8.5.7.5 | Link Measurement Report frame format | 740 |
| 8.5.7.6 | Neighbor Report Request frame format..... | 742 |
| 8.5.7.7 | Neighbor Report Response frame format | 743 |
| 8.5.8 | Public Action details | 743 |
| 8.5.8.1 | Public Action frames..... | 743 |
| 8.5.8.2 | 20/40 BSS Coexistence Management frame format | 744 |
| 8.5.8.3 | Measurement Pilot frame format | 744 |
| 8.5.8.4 | DSE Enablement frame format | 746 |
| 8.5.8.5 | DSE Deenablement frame format | 747 |
| 8.5.8.6 | DSE Registered Location Announcement frame format | 748 |
| 8.5.8.7 | Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame format..... | 748 |
| 8.5.8.8 | DSE Measurement Request frame format | 748 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.5.8.9 | DSE Measurement Report frame format | 749 |
| 8.5.8.10 | DSE Power Constraint frame format | 751 |
| 8.5.8.11 | Vendor Specific Public Action frame format | 752 |
| 8.5.8.12 | GAS Initial Request frame format | 752 |
| 8.5.8.13 | GAS Initial Response frame format..... | 753 |
| 8.5.8.14 | GAS Comeback Request frame format..... | 754 |
| 8.5.8.15 | GAS Comeback Response frame format | 755 |
| 8.5.8.16 | TDLS Discovery Response frame format..... | 756 |
| 8.5.8.17 | Location Track Notification frame format | 757 |
| 8.5.9 | FT Action frame details | 758 |
| 8.5.9.1 | General | 758 |
| 8.5.9.2 | FT Request frame..... | 758 |
| 8.5.9.3 | FT Response frame | 759 |
| 8.5.9.4 | FT Confirm frame | 760 |
| 8.5.9.5 | FT Ack frame | 761 |
| 8.5.10 | SA Query Action frame details..... | 761 |
| 8.5.10.1 | General | 761 |
| 8.5.10.2 | SA Query Request frame | 762 |
| 8.5.10.3 | SA Query Response frame | 762 |
| 8.5.11 | Protected Dual of Public Action frames | 763 |
| 8.5.12 | HT Action frame details | 763 |
| 8.5.12.1 | HT Action field | 763 |
| 8.5.12.2 | Notify Channel Width frame format..... | 764 |
| 8.5.12.3 | SM Power Save frame format..... | 764 |
| 8.5.12.4 | PSMP frame format | 765 |
| 8.5.12.5 | Set PCO Phase frame format | 765 |
| 8.5.12.6 | CSI frame format | 766 |
| 8.5.12.7 | Noncompressed Beamforming frame format..... | 766 |
| 8.5.12.8 | Compressed Beamforming frame format..... | 767 |
| 8.5.12.9 | Antenna Selection Indices Feedback frame format | 767 |
| 8.5.13 | TDLS Action field formats | 768 |
| 8.5.13.1 | General | 768 |
| 8.5.13.2 | TDLS Setup Request Action field format..... | 768 |
| 8.5.13.3 | TDLS Setup Response Action field format | 769 |
| 8.5.13.4 | TDLS Setup Confirm Action field format | 771 |
| 8.5.13.5 | TDLS Teardown Action field format..... | 772 |
| 8.5.13.6 | TDLS Peer Traffic Indication Action field format | 772 |
| 8.5.13.7 | TDLS Channel Switch Request Action field format | 773 |
| 8.5.13.8 | TDLS Channel Switch Response Action field format | 773 |
| 8.5.13.9 | TDLS Peer PSM Request Action field format..... | 774 |
| 8.5.13.10 | TDLS Peer PSM Response Action field format | 774 |
| 8.5.13.11 | TDLS Peer Traffic Response Action field format | 775 |
| 8.5.13.12 | TDLS Discovery Request Action field format | 775 |
| 8.5.14 | WNM Action details | 776 |
| 8.5.14.1 | WNM Action fields..... | 776 |
| 8.5.14.2 | Event Request frame format | 777 |
| 8.5.14.3 | Event Report frame format | 777 |
| 8.5.14.4 | Diagnostic Request frame format | 778 |
| 8.5.14.5 | Diagnostic Report frame format | 778 |
| 8.5.14.6 | Location Configuration Request frame format | 778 |
| 8.5.14.7 | Location Configuration Response frame format..... | 779 |
| 8.5.14.8 | BSS Transition Management Query frame format | 780 |
| 8.5.14.9 | BSS Transition Management Request frame format | 781 |
| 8.5.14.10 | BSS Transition Management Response frame format | 783 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 8.5.14.11 | FMS Request frame format | 784 |
| 8.5.14.12 | FMS Response frame format | 785 |
| 8.5.14.13 | Collocated Interference Request frame format | 785 |
| 8.5.14.14 | Collocated Interference Report frame format | 786 |
| 8.5.14.15 | TFS Request frame format | 787 |
| 8.5.14.16 | TFS Response frame format | 787 |
| 8.5.14.17 | TFS Notify frame format | 788 |
| 8.5.14.18 | WNM-Sleep Mode Request frame format | 788 |
| 8.5.14.19 | WNM-Sleep Mode Response frame format..... | 789 |
| 8.5.14.20 | TIM Broadcast Request frame format | 791 |
| 8.5.14.21 | TIM Broadcast Response frame format | 791 |
| 8.5.14.22 | QoS Traffic Capability Update frame format | 791 |
| 8.5.14.23 | Channel Usage Request frame format | 792 |
| 8.5.14.24 | Channel Usage Response frame format | 793 |
| 8.5.14.25 | DMS Request frame format | 793 |
| 8.5.14.26 | DMS Response frame format..... | 794 |
| 8.5.14.27 | Timing Measurement Request frame format | 794 |
| 8.5.14.28 | WNM-Notification Request frame format | 795 |
| 8.5.14.29 | WNM-Notification Response frame format | 796 |
| 8.5.15 | Unprotected WNM Action details | 797 |
| 8.5.15.1 | Unprotected WNM Action fields | 797 |
| 8.5.15.2 | TIM frame format | 797 |
| 8.5.15.3 | Timing Measurement frame format | 798 |
| 8.5.16 | Self-protected Action frame details | 799 |
| 8.5.16.1 | Self-protected Action fields | 799 |
| 8.5.16.2 | Mesh Peering Open frame format..... | 799 |
| 8.5.16.3 | Mesh Peering Confirm frame format..... | 801 |
| 8.5.16.4 | Mesh Peering Close frame format | 802 |
| 8.5.16.5 | Mesh Group Key Inform frame format..... | 803 |
| 8.5.16.6 | Mesh Group Key Acknowledge frame format..... | 804 |
| 8.5.17 | Mesh Action frame details..... | 804 |
| 8.5.17.1 | Mesh Action fields | 804 |
| 8.5.17.2 | Mesh Link Metric Report frame format..... | 805 |
| 8.5.17.3 | HWMP Mesh Path Selection frame format | 805 |
| 8.5.17.4 | Gate Announcement frame format..... | 806 |
| 8.5.17.5 | Congestion Control Notification frame format..... | 807 |
| 8.5.17.6 | MCCA Setup Request frame format..... | 807 |
| 8.5.17.7 | MCCA Setup Reply frame format | 807 |
| 8.5.17.8 | MCCA Advertisement Request frame format | 808 |
| 8.5.17.9 | MCCA Advertisement frame format | 808 |
| 8.5.17.10 | MCCA Teardown frame format..... | 809 |
| 8.5.17.11 | TBTT Adjustment Request frame format | 809 |
| 8.5.17.12 | TBTT Adjustment Response frame format..... | 810 |
| 8.5.18 | Multihop Action frame details | 811 |
| 8.5.18.1 | Multihop Action fields | 811 |
| 8.5.18.2 | Proxy Update frame format..... | 811 |
| 8.5.18.3 | Proxy Update Confirmation frame format | 811 |
| 8.6 | Aggregate MPDU (A-MPDU)..... | 812 |
| 8.6.1 | A-MPDU format | 812 |
| 8.6.2 | MPDU delimiter CRC field | 813 |
| 8.6.3 | A-MPDU contents | 814 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 9. | MAC sublayer functional description..... | 818 |
| 9.1 | Introduction..... | 818 |
| 9.2 | MAC architecture | 818 |
| 9.2.1 | General..... | 818 |
| 9.2.2 | DCF..... | 818 |
| 9.2.3 | PCF | 819 |
| 9.2.4 | Hybrid coordination function (HCF) | 819 |
| 9.2.4.1 | General | 819 |
| 9.2.4.2 | HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA) | 820 |
| 9.2.4.3 | HCF controlled channel access (HCCA) | 821 |
| 9.2.5 | Mesh coordination function (MCF)..... | 822 |
| 9.2.6 | Combined use of DCF, PCF, and HCF..... | 822 |
| 9.2.7 | Fragmentation/defragmentation overview..... | 822 |
| 9.2.8 | MAC data service | 823 |
| 9.3 | DCF..... | 824 |
| 9.3.1 | General..... | 824 |
| 9.3.2 | Procedures common to the DCF and EDCAF | 825 |
| 9.3.2.1 | CS mechanism..... | 825 |
| 9.3.2.2 | MAC-Level Acknowledgements | 825 |
| 9.3.2.3 | IFS | 826 |
| 9.3.2.4 | Setting and resetting the NAV | 828 |
| 9.3.2.5 | RTS/CTS with fragmentation | 829 |
| 9.3.2.6 | CTS procedure | 831 |
| 9.3.2.7 | Dual CTS protection | 831 |
| 9.3.2.8 | ACK procedure | 833 |
| 9.3.2.9 | BlockAck procedure | 834 |
| 9.3.2.10 | Duplicate detection and recovery..... | 834 |
| 9.3.2.11 | NAV distribution..... | 836 |
| 9.3.2.12 | Operation of aSlotTime..... | 836 |
| 9.3.3 | Random backoff time..... | 836 |
| 9.3.4 | DCF access procedure | 838 |
| 9.3.4.1 | Introduction..... | 838 |
| 9.3.4.2 | Basic access..... | 838 |
| 9.3.4.3 | Backoff procedure for DCF | 838 |
| 9.3.4.4 | Recovery procedures and retransmit limits..... | 840 |
| 9.3.4.5 | Control of the channel..... | 840 |
| 9.3.5 | Individually addressed MPDU transfer procedure | 842 |
| 9.3.6 | Group addressed MPDU transfer procedure..... | 842 |
| 9.3.7 | DCF timing relations | 843 |
| 9.3.8 | Signal Extension | 844 |
| 9.3.9 | Determination of PLME aCWmin characteristics | 844 |
| 9.4 | PCF | 844 |
| 9.4.1 | General..... | 844 |
| 9.4.2 | CFP structure and timing | 845 |
| 9.4.3 | PCF access procedure | 847 |
| 9.4.3.1 | General | 847 |
| 9.4.3.2 | Fundamental access..... | 847 |
| 9.4.3.3 | NAV operation during the CFP | 847 |
| 9.4.4 | PCF transfer procedure | 848 |
| 9.4.4.1 | General | 848 |
| 9.4.4.2 | PCF transfers when the PC STA is transmitter or recipient | 849 |
| 9.4.4.3 | Operation with overlapping point-coordinated BSSs | 850 |
| 9.4.4.4 | CFPMaxDuration limit | 850 |

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| 9.4.4.5 | CF usage rules | 851 |
| 9.4.5 | CF polling list | 851 |
| 9.4.5.1 | General | 851 |
| 9.4.5.2 | Polling list processing | 852 |
| 9.4.5.3 | Polling list update procedure | 852 |
| 9.5 | Fragmentation | 852 |
| 9.6 | Defragmentation | 853 |
| 9.7 | Multirate support..... | 854 |
| 9.7.1 | Overview | 854 |
| 9.7.2 | Basic MCS Set field..... | 854 |
| 9.7.3 | Basic STBC MCS | 854 |
| 9.7.4 | Basic Rate Set and Basic MCS Set for mesh STA | 855 |
| 9.7.5 | Rate selection for data and management frames | 855 |
| 9.7.5.1 | Rate selection for non-STBC Beacon and non-STBC PSMP frames..... | 855 |
| 9.7.5.2 | Rate selection for STBC group addressed data and management frames..... | 855 |
| 9.7.5.3 | Rate selection for other group addressed data and management frames..... | 855 |
| 9.7.5.4 | Rate selection for polling frames | 856 |
| 9.7.5.5 | Rate selection for +CF-Ack frames | 856 |
| 9.7.5.6 | Rate selection for other data and management frames | 856 |
| 9.7.6 | Rate selection for control frames | 856 |
| 9.7.6.1 | General rules for rate selection for control frames | 856 |
| 9.7.6.2 | Rate selection for control frames that initiate a TXOP | 857 |
| 9.7.6.3 | Rate selection for CF_End frames | 858 |
| 9.7.6.4 | Rate selection for control frames that are not control response frames | 858 |
| 9.7.6.5 | Rate selection for control response frames | 859 |
| 9.7.6.6 | Channel Width selection for control frames | 862 |
| 9.7.6.7 | Control frame TXVECTOR parameter restrictions | 862 |
| 9.7.7 | Multiple BSSID Rate Selection | 862 |
| 9.7.8 | Modulation classes..... | 862 |
| 9.7.9 | Non-HT basic rate calculation | 863 |
| 9.8 | MSDU transmission restrictions..... | 864 |
| 9.9 | HT Control field operation | 865 |
| 9.10 | Control Wrapper operation | 865 |
| 9.11 | A-MSDU operation..... | 865 |
| 9.12 | A-MPDU operation..... | 866 |
| 9.12.1 | A-MPDU contents | 866 |
| 9.12.2 | A-MPDU length limit rules | 866 |
| 9.12.3 | Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field | 866 |
| 9.12.4 | A-MPDU aggregation of group addressed data frames | 867 |
| 9.12.5 | Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service | 867 |
| 9.13 | PPDU duration constraint | 867 |
| 9.14 | LDPC operation | 867 |
| 9.15 | STBC operation | 868 |
| 9.16 | Short GI operation | 868 |
| 9.17 | Greenfield operation | 868 |
| 9.18 | Operation across regulatory domains | 868 |
| 9.18.1 | General | 868 |
| 9.18.2 | Operation upon entering a regulatory domain | 869 |
| 9.18.3 | Determination of hopping patterns for FH PHYs | 869 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 9.18.4 | Hopping sequence generation using the Frequency Hopping and Hopping Pattern Table elements | 872 |
| 9.18.5 | Operation with operating classes | 873 |
| 9.18.6 | Operation with coverage classes | 873 |
| 9.19 | HCF | 873 |
| 9.19.1 | General | 873 |
| 9.19.2 | HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA) | 874 |
| 9.19.2.1 | Reference implementation | 874 |
| 9.19.2.2 | EDCA TXOPs | 874 |
| 9.19.2.3 | Obtaining an EDCA TXOP | 875 |
| 9.19.2.4 | Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP | 877 |
| 9.19.2.5 | EDCA backoff procedure | 878 |
| 9.19.2.6 | Retransmit procedures | 879 |
| 9.19.2.7 | Truncation of TXOP | 880 |
| 9.19.3 | HCCA | 881 |
| 9.19.3.1 | General | 881 |
| 9.19.3.2 | HCCA procedure | 882 |
| 9.19.3.3 | TXOP structure and timing | 884 |
| 9.19.3.4 | NAV operation during a TXOP | 885 |
| 9.19.3.5 | HCCA transfer rules | 886 |
| 9.19.4 | Admission Control at the HC | 888 |
| 9.19.4.1 | General | 888 |
| 9.19.4.2 | Contention-based admission control procedures | 888 |
| 9.19.4.3 | Controlled-access admission control | 890 |
| 9.20 | Mesh coordination function (MCF) | 892 |
| 9.20.1 | General | 892 |
| 9.20.2 | MCF contention-based channel access | 892 |
| 9.20.3 | MCF controlled channel access (MCCA) | 892 |
| 9.20.3.1 | General | 892 |
| 9.20.3.2 | MCCA activation | 893 |
| 9.20.3.3 | MCCAOP reservations | 893 |
| 9.20.3.4 | Neighborhood MCCAOP periods at a mesh STA | 895 |
| 9.20.3.5 | MCCA access fraction (MAF) | 895 |
| 9.20.3.6 | MCCAOP setup procedure | 896 |
| 9.20.3.7 | MCCAOP advertisement | 897 |
| 9.20.3.8 | MCCAOP teardown | 901 |
| 9.20.3.9 | Access during MCCAOPs | 902 |
| 9.20.3.10 | Interaction with time synchronization | 903 |
| 9.21 | Block Acknowledgment (Block Ack) | 904 |
| 9.21.1 | Introduction | 904 |
| 9.21.2 | Setup and modification of the Block Ack parameters | 905 |
| 9.21.3 | Data and acknowledgment transfer using immediate Block Ack policy and delayed Block Ack policy | 905 |
| 9.21.4 | Receive buffer operation | 908 |
| 9.21.5 | Tear down of the Block Ack mechanism | 909 |
| 9.21.6 | Selection of BlockAck and BlockAckReq variants | 909 |
| 9.21.7 | HT-immediate Block Ack extensions | 909 |
| 9.21.7.1 | Introduction to HT-immediate Block Ack extensions | 909 |
| 9.21.7.2 | HT-immediate Block Ack architecture | 910 |
| 9.21.7.3 | Scoreboard context control during full-state operation | 911 |
| 9.21.7.4 | Scoreboard context control during partial-state operation | 912 |
| 9.21.7.5 | Generation and transmission of BlockAck by an HT STA | 913 |
| 9.21.7.6 | Receive reordering buffer control operation | 913 |
| 9.21.7.7 | Originator's behavior | 915 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 9.21.7.8 | Maintaining BlockAck state at the originator | 916 |
| 9.21.7.9 | Originator's support of recipient's partial state | 916 |
| 9.21.8 | HT-delayed Block Ack extensions | 916 |
| 9.21.8.1 | Introduction..... | 916 |
| 9.21.8.2 | HT-delayed Block Ack negotiation | 916 |
| 9.21.8.3 | Operation of HT-delayed Block Ack | 916 |
| 9.21.9 | Protected Block Ack Agreement | 917 |
| 9.22 | No Acknowledgment (No Ack)..... | 917 |
| 9.23 | Protection mechanisms | 918 |
| 9.23.1 | Introduction..... | 918 |
| 9.23.2 | Protection mechanism for non-ERP receivers | 918 |
| 9.23.3 | Protection mechanisms for transmissions of HT PPDUs | 920 |
| 9.23.3.1 | General | 920 |
| 9.23.3.2 | Protection rules for HT STA operating a direct link..... | 922 |
| 9.23.3.3 | RIFS protection | 923 |
| 9.23.3.4 | Use of OBSS Non-HT STAs Present field | 923 |
| 9.23.3.5 | Protection rules for an HT mesh STA in an MBSS | 923 |
| 9.23.4 | L_LENGTH and L_DATARATE parameter values for HT-mixed format PPDUs..... | 924 |
| 9.23.5 | L-SIG TXOP protection..... | 926 |
| 9.23.5.1 | General rules | 926 |
| 9.23.5.2 | L-SIG TXOP protection rules at the TXOP holder..... | 927 |
| 9.23.5.3 | L-SIG TXOP protection rules at the TXOP responder | 928 |
| 9.23.5.4 | L-SIG TXOP protection NAV update rule | 929 |
| 9.24 | MAC frame processing | 929 |
| 9.24.1 | Introduction..... | 929 |
| 9.24.2 | Revision level field processing | 929 |
| 9.24.3 | Duration/ID field processing | 929 |
| 9.24.4 | Response to an invalid Action frame..... | 929 |
| 9.24.5 | Operation of the Dialog Token field..... | 929 |
| 9.24.6 | Element parsing | 930 |
| 9.24.7 | Vendor specific element parsing..... | 930 |
| 9.24.8 | Extensible element parsing | 930 |
| 9.24.9 | Extensible subelement parsing..... | 930 |
| 9.25 | Reverse Direction Protocol | 930 |
| 9.25.1 | Reverse direction (RD) exchange sequence | 930 |
| 9.25.2 | Support for RD..... | 931 |
| 9.25.3 | Rules for RD initiator | 931 |
| 9.25.4 | Rules for RD responder | 932 |
| 9.26 | PSMP Operation | 933 |
| 9.26.1 | Frame transmission mechanism during PSMP | 933 |
| 9.26.1.1 | PSMP frame transmission (PSMP-DTT and PSMP-UTT)..... | 933 |
| 9.26.1.2 | PSMP downlink transmission (PSMP-DTT)..... | 934 |
| 9.26.1.3 | PSMP uplink transmission (PSMP-UTT)..... | 934 |
| 9.26.1.4 | PSMP burst | 937 |
| 9.26.1.5 | Resource allocation within a PSMP burst..... | 938 |
| 9.26.1.6 | PSMP-UTT retransmission | 939 |
| 9.26.1.7 | PSMP acknowledgment rules | 939 |
| 9.26.1.8 | PSMP group addressed transmission rules | 941 |
| 9.26.2 | Scheduled PSMP..... | 941 |
| 9.26.3 | Unscheduled PSMP | 942 |
| 9.27 | Sounding PPDUs | 942 |
| 9.28 | Link adaptation | 943 |
| 9.28.1 | Introduction..... | 943 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 9.28.2 | Link adaptation using the HT Control field | 943 |
| 9.29 | Transmit beamforming | 945 |
| 9.29.1 | General | 945 |
| 9.29.2 | Transmit beamforming with implicit feedback | 946 |
| 9.29.2.1 | General | 946 |
| 9.29.2.2 | Unidirectional implicit transmit beamforming | 947 |
| 9.29.2.3 | Bidirectional implicit transmit beamforming | 948 |
| 9.29.2.4 | Calibration | 949 |
| 9.29.3 | Explicit feedback beamforming | 954 |
| 9.30 | Antenna selection (ASEL) | 958 |
| 9.30.1 | Introduction | 958 |
| 9.30.2 | Procedure | 958 |
| 9.31 | Null data packet (NDP) sounding | 962 |
| 9.31.1 | NDP rules | 962 |
| 9.31.2 | Transmission of an NDP | 963 |
| 9.31.3 | Determination of NDP destination | 963 |
| 9.31.4 | Determination of NDP source | 964 |
| 9.32 | Mesh forwarding framework | 964 |
| 9.32.1 | General | 964 |
| 9.32.2 | Forwarding information | 964 |
| 9.32.3 | Frame addressing in an MBSS | 965 |
| 9.32.4 | Addressing and forwarding of individually addressed Mesh Data frames | 966 |
| 9.32.4.1 | At source mesh STAs (individually addressed) | 966 |
| 9.32.4.2 | At intermediate and destination mesh STAs (individually addressed) | 967 |
| 9.32.5 | Addressing and forwarding of group addressed Mesh Data frames | 968 |
| 9.32.5.1 | At source mesh STAs (group addressed) | 968 |
| 9.32.5.2 | At recipient mesh STAs (group addressed) | 969 |
| 9.32.6 | Addressing of Management frames and MMPDU forwarding | 970 |
| 9.32.6.1 | General | 970 |
| 9.32.6.2 | MMPDU forwarding using individually addressed Multihop Action frames | 970 |
| 9.32.6.3 | MMPDU forwarding using group addressed Multihop Action frames | 970 |
| 9.32.7 | Detection of duplicate MSDUs/MMPDUs | 971 |
| 9.32.8 | Mesh STAs that do not forward | 971 |
| 9.32.9 | Frame forwarding and unknown destination | 972 |
| 10. | MLME | 973 |
| 10.1 | Synchronization | 973 |
| 10.1.1 | General | 973 |
| 10.1.2 | Basic approach | 973 |
| 10.1.2.1 | TSF for infrastructure networks | 973 |
| 10.1.2.2 | TSF for an IBSS | 973 |
| 10.1.2.3 | TSF for an MBSS | 973 |
| 10.1.3 | Maintaining synchronization | 974 |
| 10.1.3.1 | General | 974 |
| 10.1.3.2 | Beacon generation in infrastructure networks | 974 |
| 10.1.3.3 | Beacon generation in an IBSS | 974 |
| 10.1.3.4 | Beacon generation in an MBSS | 975 |
| 10.1.3.5 | Beacon reception | 975 |
| 10.1.3.6 | Multiple BSSID procedure | 976 |
| 10.1.3.7 | TSF timer accuracy | 977 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------|
| 10.1.4 | Acquiring synchronization, scanning | 977 |
| 10.1.4.1 | General | 977 |
| 10.1.4.2 | Passive scanning | 978 |
| 10.1.4.3 | Active scanning..... | 978 |
| 10.1.4.4 | Initializing a BSS | 981 |
| 10.1.4.5 | Synchronizing with a BSS | 981 |
| 10.1.4.6 | Operation of Supported Rates and Extended Supported Rates elements | 982 |
| 10.1.5 | Adjusting STA timers | 983 |
| 10.1.6 | Timing synchronization for FH PHYs..... | 983 |
| 10.1.7 | Terminating a BSS | 983 |
| 10.1.8 | Supported rates and extended supported rates advertisement | 983 |
| 10.2 | Power management..... | 984 |
| 10.2.1 | Power management in an infrastructure network | 984 |
| 10.2.1.1 | General | 984 |
| 10.2.1.2 | STA Power Management modes..... | 985 |
| 10.2.1.3 | AP TIM transmissions | 985 |
| 10.2.1.4 | TIM types..... | 986 |
| 10.2.1.5 | Power management with APSD..... | 986 |
| 10.2.1.6 | AP operation during the CP | 989 |
| 10.2.1.7 | AP operation during the CFP | 992 |
| 10.2.1.8 | Receive operation for STAs in PS mode during the CP | 993 |
| 10.2.1.9 | Receive operation for STAs in PS mode during the CFP | 994 |
| 10.2.1.10 | Receive operation using APSD..... | 994 |
| 10.2.1.11 | STAs operating in the Active mode..... | 995 |
| 10.2.1.12 | AP aging function | 995 |
| 10.2.1.13 | PSMP power management..... | 995 |
| 10.2.1.14 | TDLS Peer Power Save Mode | 996 |
| 10.2.1.15 | TDLS Peer U-APSD | 998 |
| 10.2.1.16 | FMS power management | 1000 |
| 10.2.1.17 | TIM Broadcast | 1003 |
| 10.2.1.18 | WNM-Sleep mode | 1005 |
| 10.2.2 | Power management in an IBSS | 1006 |
| 10.2.2.1 | Introduction..... | 1006 |
| 10.2.2.2 | Basic approach | 1006 |
| 10.2.2.3 | Initialization of power management within an IBSS | 1008 |
| 10.2.2.4 | STA power state transitions | 1008 |
| 10.2.2.5 | ATIM and frame transmission | 1009 |
| 10.2.3 | Power management in an MBSS | 1010 |
| 10.2.4 | SM power save..... | 1010 |
| 10.3 | STA authentication and association..... | 1011 |
| 10.3.1 | State variables | 1011 |
| 10.3.2 | State transition diagram for nonmesh STAs | 1012 |
| 10.3.3 | Frame filtering based on STA state | 1012 |
| 10.3.4 | Authentication and deauthentication | 1013 |
| 10.3.4.1 | General | 1013 |
| 10.3.4.2 | Authentication—originating STA..... | 1014 |
| 10.3.4.3 | Authentication—destination STA..... | 1014 |
| 10.3.4.4 | Deauthentication—originating STA | 1015 |
| 10.3.4.5 | Deauthentication—destination STA | 1015 |
| 10.3.5 | Association, reassociation, and disassociation | 1016 |
| 10.3.5.1 | General | 1016 |
| 10.3.5.2 | Non-AP STA association initiation procedures | 1016 |
| 10.3.5.3 | AP association receipt procedures | 1017 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 10.3.5.4 | Non-AP STA reassociation initiation procedures | 1019 |
| 10.3.5.5 | AP reassociation receipt procedures | 1020 |
| 10.3.5.6 | Non-AP STA disassociation initiation procedures | 1021 |
| 10.3.5.7 | Non-AP STA disassociation receipt procedure | 1021 |
| 10.3.5.8 | AP disassociation initiation procedure..... | 1022 |
| 10.3.5.9 | AP disassociation receipt procedure | 1022 |
| 10.3.6 | Additional mechanisms for an AP collocated with a mesh STA..... | 1023 |
| 10.4 | TS operation..... | 1023 |
| 10.4.1 | Introduction..... | 1023 |
| 10.4.2 | TSPEC construction..... | 1024 |
| 10.4.3 | TS life cycle | 1024 |
| 10.4.4 | TS setup | 1025 |
| 10.4.5 | TS setup by resource request during a fast BSS transition | 1028 |
| 10.4.6 | PSMP management..... | 1028 |
| 10.4.7 | Failed TS setup | 1029 |
| 10.4.8 | Data transfer..... | 1029 |
| 10.4.9 | TS deletion..... | 1030 |
| 10.4.10 | TS timeout..... | 1031 |
| 10.4.11 | TS suspension | 1032 |
| 10.4.12 | TS Reinstatement..... | 1032 |
| 10.5 | Block Ack operation | 1032 |
| 10.5.1 | Introduction..... | 1032 |
| 10.5.2 | Setup and modification of the Block Ack parameters | 1032 |
| 10.5.2.1 | General | 1032 |
| 10.5.2.2 | Procedure at the originator | 1032 |
| 10.5.2.3 | Procedure at the recipient..... | 1034 |
| 10.5.2.4 | Procedure common to both originator and recipient..... | 1035 |
| 10.5.3 | Teardown of the Block Ack mechanism..... | 1035 |
| 10.5.3.1 | General | 1035 |
| 10.5.3.2 | Procedure at the initiator of the Block Ack teardown..... | 1035 |
| 10.5.3.3 | Procedure at the recipient of the DELBA frame..... | 1036 |
| 10.5.4 | Error recovery upon a peer failure | 1036 |
| 10.6 | Higher layer timer synchronization | 1036 |
| 10.6.1 | Introduction..... | 1036 |
| 10.6.2 | Procedure at the STA | 1038 |
| 10.7 | DLS operation | 1038 |
| 10.7.1 | General..... | 1038 |
| 10.7.2 | DLS procedures | 1039 |
| 10.7.2.1 | General | 1039 |
| 10.7.2.2 | Setup procedure at the QoS STA | 1039 |
| 10.7.2.3 | Setup procedure at the AP..... | 1040 |
| 10.7.2.4 | Operation of the DLS Timeout Value field | 1041 |
| 10.7.3 | Data transfer after setup | 1041 |
| 10.7.4 | DLS teardown | 1041 |
| 10.7.4.1 | General | 1041 |
| 10.7.4.2 | STA-initiated DLS teardown procedure | 1041 |
| 10.7.4.3 | Teardown procedure at the AP..... | 1043 |
| 10.7.4.4 | AP-initiated DLS teardown procedure | 1043 |
| 10.7.5 | Error recovery upon a peer failure | 1043 |
| 10.7.6 | Secure DLS operation | 1043 |
| 10.8 | TPC procedures..... | 1044 |
| 10.8.1 | General..... | 1044 |
| 10.8.2 | Association based on transmit power capability..... | 1045 |
| 10.8.3 | Peering based on transmit power capability | 1045 |

| | | |
|------------|---|------|
| 10.8.4 | Specification of regulatory and local maximum transmit power levels | 1045 |
| 10.8.5 | Selection of a transmit power | 1046 |
| 10.8.6 | Adaptation of the transmit power | 1046 |
| 10.9 | DFS procedures..... | 1046 |
| 10.9.1 | General | 1046 |
| 10.9.2 | Association based on supported channels..... | 1047 |
| 10.9.3 | Quieting channels for testing | 1048 |
| 10.9.4 | Testing channels for radars | 1048 |
| 10.9.5 | Discontinuing operations after detecting radars | 1048 |
| 10.9.6 | Detecting radars | 1048 |
| 10.9.7 | Requesting and reporting of measurements..... | 1048 |
| 10.9.8 | Selecting and advertising a new channel | 1050 |
| 10.9.8.1 | General | 1050 |
| 10.9.8.2 | Selecting and advertising a new channel in an infrastructure BSS... | 1050 |
| 10.9.8.3 | Selecting and advertising a new channel in an IBSS | 1050 |
| 10.9.8.4 | MBSS channel switching | 1052 |
| 10.9.8.5 | HT-greenfield transmissions in operating classes with behavior limits set of 16..... | 1054 |
| 10.9.9 | Channel Switch Announcement element operation..... | 1055 |
| 10.10 | Extended channel switching (ECS) | 1055 |
| 10.10.1 | General | 1055 |
| 10.10.2 | Advertising supported operating classes..... | 1055 |
| 10.10.3 | Selecting and advertising a new channel and/or operating class | 1056 |
| 10.10.3.1 | General | 1056 |
| 10.10.3.2 | Selecting and advertising a new channel in an infrastructure BSS... | 1056 |
| 10.10.3.3 | Selecting and advertising a new channel in an IBSS | 1057 |
| 10.10.3.4 | Selecting and advertising a new channel in an MBSS..... | 1057 |
| 10.11 | Radio measurement procedures | 1058 |
| 10.11.1 | General | 1058 |
| 10.11.2 | Measurement on operating and nonoperating channels..... | 1058 |
| 10.11.3 | Measurement start time..... | 1058 |
| 10.11.4 | Measurement Duration | 1059 |
| 10.11.5 | Station responsibility for conducting measurements | 1060 |
| 10.11.6 | Requesting and reporting of measurements..... | 1060 |
| 10.11.7 | Repeated measurement request frames..... | 1063 |
| 10.11.8 | Triggered autonomous reporting | 1063 |
| 10.11.9 | Specific measurement usage..... | 1065 |
| 10.11.9.1 | Beacon Report..... | 1065 |
| 10.11.9.2 | Frame Report..... | 1067 |
| 10.11.9.3 | Channel Load Report | 1068 |
| 10.11.9.4 | Noise Histogram Report..... | 1069 |
| 10.11.9.5 | STA Statistics Report | 1070 |
| 10.11.9.6 | Location Configuration Information Report | 1071 |
| 10.11.9.7 | Measurement pause..... | 1072 |
| 10.11.9.8 | Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Report | 1073 |
| 10.11.9.9 | Location Civic report | 1075 |
| 10.11.9.10 | Location Identifier Report..... | 1076 |
| 10.11.10 | Usage of the neighbor report | 1077 |
| 10.11.10.1 | General | 1077 |
| 10.11.10.2 | Requesting a neighbor report | 1078 |
| 10.11.10.3 | Receiving a neighbor report | 1078 |
| 10.11.11 | Link Measurement | 1078 |
| 10.11.12 | Measurement of the RPI histogram | 1078 |
| 10.11.13 | Operation of the Max Transmit Power field..... | 1079 |

| | | |
|------------|--|------|
| 10.11.14 | Multiple BSSID Set | 1079 |
| 10.11.15 | Measurement Pilot generation and usage | 1079 |
| 10.11.15.1 | General | 1079 |
| 10.11.15.2 | Measurement Pilot generation by an AP..... | 1080 |
| 10.11.15.3 | Measurement Pilot usage by a STA..... | 1082 |
| 10.11.16 | Access Delay Measurement..... | 1082 |
| 10.11.17 | BSS Available Admission Capacity | 1082 |
| 10.11.18 | AP Channel Report | 1083 |
| 10.11.19 | Multicast diagnostic reporting | 1083 |
| 10.12 | DSE procedures | 1084 |
| 10.12.1 | General..... | 1084 |
| 10.12.2 | Enablement and deenablement | 1085 |
| 10.12.2.1 | General | 1085 |
| 10.12.2.2 | Enablement requester STA | 1085 |
| 10.12.2.3 | Enablement responder STA | 1086 |
| 10.12.2.4 | Deenablement requester STA | 1086 |
| 10.12.2.5 | Deenablement responder STA | 1087 |
| 10.12.3 | Registered STA operation..... | 1087 |
| 10.12.4 | Enabling STA operation with DSE..... | 1087 |
| 10.12.5 | Dependent STA operation with DSE..... | 1088 |
| 10.13 | Group addressed robust management frame procedures | 1090 |
| 10.14 | SA Query procedures | 1090 |
| 10.15 | 20/40 MHz BSS operation | 1090 |
| 10.15.1 | Rules for operation in 20/40 MHz BSS | 1090 |
| 10.15.2 | Basic 20/40 MHz BSS functionality..... | 1091 |
| 10.15.3 | Channel selection methods for 20/40 MHz operation | 1091 |
| 10.15.3.1 | General | 1091 |
| 10.15.3.2 | Scanning requirements for a 20/40 MHz BSS | 1091 |
| 10.15.3.3 | Channel management at the AP and in an IBSS | 1093 |
| 10.15.4 | 40 MHz PPDU transmission restrictions | 1095 |
| 10.15.4.1 | Fields used to determine 40 MHz PPDU transmission restrictions .. | 1095 |
| 10.15.4.2 | Infrastructure non-AP STA restrictions | 1096 |
| 10.15.4.3 | AP restrictions..... | 1097 |
| 10.15.4.4 | Restrictions on non-AP STAs that are not infrastructure BSS members | 1098 |
| 10.15.5 | Scanning requirements for 40-MHz-capable STA | 1098 |
| 10.15.6 | Exemption from OBSS scanning | 1099 |
| 10.15.7 | Communicating 20/40 BSS coexistence information | 1100 |
| 10.15.8 | Support of DSSS/CCK in 40 MHz | 1100 |
| 10.15.9 | STA CCA sensing in a 20/40 MHz BSS | 1100 |
| 10.15.10 | NAV assertion in 20/40 MHz BSS | 1101 |
| 10.15.11 | Signaling 40 MHz intolerance | 1101 |
| 10.15.12 | Switching between 40 MHz and 20 MHz | 1101 |
| 10.16 | Phased coexistence operation (PCO)..... | 1103 |
| 10.16.1 | General description of PCO | 1103 |
| 10.16.2 | Operation at a PCO active AP | 1104 |
| 10.16.3 | Operation at a PCO active non-AP STA | 1106 |
| 10.17 | 20/40 BSS Coexistence Management frame usage | 1106 |
| 10.18 | RSNA A-MSDU procedures | 1107 |
| 10.19 | Public Action frame addressing | 1107 |
| 10.20 | STAs communicating data frames outside the context of a BSS | 1107 |
| 10.21 | Timing Advertisement | 1109 |
| 10.21.1 | Introduction..... | 1109 |
| 10.21.2 | Timing advertisement frame procedures | 1109 |

| | | |
|------------|---|------|
| 10.21.3 | UTC TSF Offset procedures | 1109 |
| 10.22 | Tunneled direct-link setup | 1109 |
| 10.22.1 | General..... | 1109 |
| 10.22.2 | TDLS payload..... | 1111 |
| 10.22.3 | TDLS Discovery | 1111 |
| 10.22.4 | TDLS direct-link establishment..... | 1111 |
| 10.22.5 | TDLS direct-link teardown..... | 1113 |
| 10.22.6 | TDLS channel switching | 1114 |
| 10.22.6.1 | General behavior on the off-channel..... | 1116 |
| 10.22.6.2 | Setting up a 40 MHz direct link | 1117 |
| 10.22.6.3 | TDLS channel switching and power saving | 1118 |
| 10.23 | Wireless network management procedures | 1118 |
| 10.23.1 | Wireless network management dependencies | 1118 |
| 10.23.2 | Event request and report procedures..... | 1118 |
| 10.23.2.1 | Event request and event report..... | 1118 |
| 10.23.2.2 | Transition event request and report..... | 1120 |
| 10.23.2.3 | RSNA event request and report | 1121 |
| 10.23.2.4 | Peer-to-Peer Link event request and report | 1121 |
| 10.23.2.5 | WNM Log event request and report | 1122 |
| 10.23.2.6 | Vendor Specific event request and report | 1122 |
| 10.23.3 | Diagnostic request and report procedures..... | 1122 |
| 10.23.3.1 | Diagnostic request and diagnostic report..... | 1122 |
| 10.23.3.2 | Configuration Profile report..... | 1124 |
| 10.23.3.3 | Manufacturer information STA report..... | 1124 |
| 10.23.3.4 | Association diagnostic | 1124 |
| 10.23.3.5 | IEEE 802.1X authentication diagnostic | 1125 |
| 10.23.4 | Location track procedures..... | 1126 |
| 10.23.4.1 | Location track configuration procedures | 1126 |
| 10.23.4.2 | Location track notification procedures | 1128 |
| 10.23.5 | Timing measurement procedure | 1130 |
| 10.23.6 | BSS transition management for network load balancing..... | 1132 |
| 10.23.6.1 | BSS Transition capability | 1132 |
| 10.23.6.2 | BSS transition management query | 1132 |
| 10.23.6.3 | BSS transition management request | 1133 |
| 10.23.6.4 | BSS transition management response | 1134 |
| 10.23.7 | FMS multicast rate processing..... | 1136 |
| 10.23.8 | Collocated interference reporting | 1136 |
| 10.23.9 | QoS Traffic capability procedure | 1137 |
| 10.23.10 | AC Station Count..... | 1138 |
| 10.23.11 | TFS procedures | 1138 |
| 10.23.11.1 | TFS capability | 1138 |
| 10.23.11.2 | TFS non-AP STA operation | 1139 |
| 10.23.11.3 | TFS AP operation..... | 1139 |
| 10.23.12 | BSS Max idle period management | 1140 |
| 10.23.13 | Proxy ARP (including Proxy Neighbor Discovery) service | 1140 |
| 10.23.14 | Channel usage procedures | 1141 |
| 10.23.15 | DMS procedures | 1142 |
| 10.23.16 | WNM-Notification..... | 1144 |
| 10.24 | WLAN interworking with external networks procedures..... | 1144 |
| 10.24.1 | General..... | 1144 |
| 10.24.2 | Interworking capabilities and information..... | 1144 |
| 10.24.3 | Interworking procedures: generic advertisement service (GAS)..... | 1145 |
| 10.24.3.1 | GAS Protocol | 1145 |
| 10.24.3.2 | ANQP procedures | 1153 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 10.24.4 | Interworking procedures: IEEE 802.21 MIH support | 1156 |
| 10.24.5 | Interworking procedures: interactions with SSPN..... | 1157 |
| 10.24.5.1 | General operation | 1157 |
| 10.24.5.2 | Authentication and cipher suites selection with SSPN | 1157 |
| 10.24.5.3 | Reporting and session control with SSPN | 1158 |
| 10.24.6 | Interworking procedures: emergency services support | 1159 |
| 10.24.7 | Interworking procedures: emergency alert system (EAS) support | 1160 |
| 10.24.8 | Interworking procedures: support for the advertisement of roaming consortiums..... | 1161 |
| 10.24.9 | Interworking procedures: support for QoS mapping from external networks.... | 1161 |
| 11. | Security | 1163 |
| 11.1 | Framework..... | 1163 |
| 11.1.1 | Classes of security algorithm..... | 1163 |
| 11.1.2 | Security methods..... | 1163 |
| 11.1.3 | RSNA equipment and RSNA capabilities | 1163 |
| 11.1.4 | RSNA establishment..... | 1163 |
| 11.1.5 | RSNA PeerKey Support | 1165 |
| 11.1.6 | RSNA assumptions and constraints | 1165 |
| 11.1.7 | Requirements for robust management frame protection..... | 1166 |
| 11.1.8 | Emergency service establishment in an RSN | 1166 |
| 11.2 | Pre-RSNA security methods..... | 1167 |
| 11.2.1 | Status of Pre-RSNA security methods..... | 1167 |
| 11.2.2 | Wired equivalent privacy (WEP)..... | 1167 |
| 11.2.2.1 | WEP overview | 1167 |
| 11.2.2.2 | WEP MPDU format..... | 1167 |
| 11.2.2.3 | WEP state | 1168 |
| 11.2.2.4 | WEP procedures..... | 1168 |
| 11.2.3 | Pre-RSNA authentication | 1170 |
| 11.2.3.1 | Overview | 1170 |
| 11.2.3.2 | Open System authentication..... | 1170 |
| 11.2.3.3 | Shared Key authentication | 1171 |
| 11.3 | Authentication using a password | 1174 |
| 11.3.1 | SAE overview | 1174 |
| 11.3.2 | Assumptions on SAE | 1175 |
| 11.3.3 | Representation of a password | 1175 |
| 11.3.4 | Finite cyclic groups..... | 1176 |
| 11.3.4.1 | General | 1176 |
| 11.3.4.2 | Elliptic curve cryptography (ECC) groups | 1176 |
| 11.3.4.3 | Finite field cryptography (FFC) groups | 1178 |
| 11.3.5 | SAE protocol..... | 1179 |
| 11.3.5.1 | Message exchanges | 1179 |
| 11.3.5.2 | PWE and secret generation | 1180 |
| 11.3.5.3 | Construction of a Commit Message | 1180 |
| 11.3.5.4 | Processing of a peer's Commit Message | 1180 |
| 11.3.5.5 | Construction of a Confirm Message | 1181 |
| 11.3.5.6 | Processing of a peer's Confirm Message | 1181 |
| 11.3.6 | Anti-clogging tokens..... | 1181 |
| 11.3.7 | Framing of SAE | 1182 |
| 11.3.7.1 | General | 1182 |
| 11.3.7.2 | Data type conversion..... | 1182 |
| 11.3.7.3 | Authentication transaction sequence number for SAE | 1183 |
| 11.3.7.4 | Encoding and decoding of Commit Messages | 1183 |

| | | |
|----------|--|------|
| 11.3.7.5 | Encoding and decoding of Confirm Messages | 1184 |
| 11.3.7.6 | Status codes..... | 1184 |
| 11.3.8 | SAE finite state machine..... | 1184 |
| 11.3.8.1 | General | 1184 |
| 11.3.8.2 | States | 1185 |
| 11.3.8.3 | Events and output..... | 1186 |
| 11.3.8.4 | Timers | 1186 |
| 11.3.8.5 | Variables | 1187 |
| 11.3.8.6 | Behavior of state machine..... | 1187 |
| 11.4 | RSNA confidentiality and integrity protocols | 1191 |
| 11.4.1 | Overview..... | 1191 |
| 11.4.2 | Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) | 1191 |
| 11.4.2.1 | TKIP overview | 1191 |
| 11.4.2.2 | TKIP MPDU formats | 1193 |
| 11.4.2.3 | TKIP MIC | 1194 |
| 11.4.2.4 | TKIP countermeasures procedures | 1197 |
| 11.4.2.5 | TKIP mixing function | 1201 |
| 11.4.2.6 | TKIP replay protection procedures | 1205 |
| 11.4.3 | CTR with CBC-MAC Protocol (CCMP)..... | 1205 |
| 11.4.3.1 | General | 1205 |
| 11.4.3.2 | CCMP MPDU format | 1206 |
| 11.4.3.3 | CCMP cryptographic encapsulation | 1207 |
| 11.4.3.4 | CCMP decapsulation..... | 1210 |
| 11.4.4 | Broadcast/Multicast Integrity Protocol (BIP)..... | 1212 |
| 11.4.4.1 | BIP overview | 1212 |
| 11.4.4.2 | BIP MMPDU format | 1212 |
| 11.4.4.3 | BIP AAD construction | 1212 |
| 11.4.4.4 | BIP replay protection | 1213 |
| 11.4.4.5 | BIP transmission | 1213 |
| 11.4.4.6 | BIP reception | 1213 |
| 11.5 | RSNA security association management | 1214 |
| 11.5.1 | Security associations | 1214 |
| 11.5.1.1 | Security association definitions | 1214 |
| 11.5.1.2 | TPKSA | 1219 |
| 11.5.1.3 | Security association life cycle..... | 1219 |
| 11.5.2 | RSNA selection..... | 1222 |
| 11.5.3 | RSNA policy selection in an ESS..... | 1222 |
| 11.5.4 | TSN policy selection in an ESS | 1224 |
| 11.5.5 | RSNA policy selection in an IBSS and for DLS | 1224 |
| 11.5.6 | TSN policy selection in an IBSS | 1225 |
| 11.5.7 | RSNA policy selection in an MBSS | 1226 |
| 11.5.8 | RSN management of the IEEE 802.1X Controlled Port..... | 1226 |
| 11.5.9 | RSNA authentication in an ESS | 1227 |
| 11.5.9.1 | General | 1227 |
| 11.5.9.2 | Preauthentication and RSNA key management..... | 1227 |
| 11.5.9.3 | Cached PMKSAs and RSNA key management..... | 1228 |
| 11.5.10 | RSNA authentication in an IBSS | 1228 |
| 11.5.11 | RSNA authentication in an MBSS..... | 1230 |
| 11.5.12 | RSNA key management in an ESS | 1230 |
| 11.5.13 | RSNA key management in an IBSS | 1231 |
| 11.5.14 | RSNA key management in an MBSS | 1231 |
| 11.5.15 | RSNA security association termination | 1232 |
| 11.5.16 | Protection of robust management frames | 1232 |
| 11.5.17 | Robust management frame selection procedure | 1233 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 11.6 | Keys and key distribution | 1234 |
| 11.6.1 | Key hierarchy..... | 1234 |
| 11.6.1.1 | General | 1234 |
| 11.6.1.2 | PRF..... | 1235 |
| 11.6.1.3 | Pairwise key hierarchy | 1236 |
| 11.6.1.4 | Group key hierarchy..... | 1237 |
| 11.6.1.5 | Integrity group key hierarchy..... | 1238 |
| 11.6.1.6 | PeerKey key hierarchy | 1239 |
| 11.6.1.7 | FT key hierarchy | 1240 |
| 11.6.2 | EAPOL-Key frames..... | 1244 |
| 11.6.3 | EAPOL-Key frame construction and processing..... | 1252 |
| 11.6.4 | EAPOL-Key frame notation | 1253 |
| 11.6.5 | Nonce generation | 1254 |
| 11.6.6 | 4-Way Handshake..... | 1254 |
| 11.6.6.1 | General | 1254 |
| 11.6.6.2 | 4-Way Handshake Message 1 | 1255 |
| 11.6.6.3 | 4-Way Handshake Message 2 | 1256 |
| 11.6.6.4 | 4-Way Handshake Message 3 | 1258 |
| 11.6.6.5 | 4-Way Handshake Message 4 | 1260 |
| 11.6.6.6 | 4-Way Handshake implementation considerations..... | 1261 |
| 11.6.6.7 | Sample 4-Way Handshake | 1262 |
| 11.6.6.8 | 4-Way Handshake analysis | 1262 |
| 11.6.7 | Group Key Handshake..... | 1264 |
| 11.6.7.1 | General | 1264 |
| 11.6.7.2 | Group Key Handshake Message 1 | 1265 |
| 11.6.7.3 | Group Key Handshake Message 2 | 1266 |
| 11.6.7.4 | Group Key Handshake implementation considerations..... | 1267 |
| 11.6.7.5 | Sample Group Key Handshake | 1267 |
| 11.6.8 | PeerKey Handshake | 1268 |
| 11.6.8.1 | General | 1268 |
| 11.6.8.2 | SMK Handshake | 1268 |
| 11.6.8.3 | PeerKey setup and handshake error conditions | 1274 |
| 11.6.8.4 | STKSA rekeying | 1274 |
| 11.6.8.5 | Error Reporting | 1275 |
| 11.6.9 | TDLS Peer Key security protocol..... | 1276 |
| 11.6.9.1 | General | 1276 |
| 11.6.9.2 | TDLS Peer Key Handshake | 1277 |
| 11.6.9.3 | TDLS Peer Key Handshake security assumptions..... | 1278 |
| 11.6.9.4 | TDLS Peer Key (TPK) Security Protocol Handshake messages..... | 1279 |
| 11.6.9.5 | Supplicant state machine procedures | 1282 |
| 11.6.9.6 | Supplicant PeerKey state machine states | 1284 |
| 11.6.9.7 | Supplicant PeerKey state machine variables | 1286 |
| 11.6.10 | RSNA Supplicant key management state machine..... | 1287 |
| 11.6.10.1 | General | 1287 |
| 11.6.10.2 | Supplicant state machine states | 1287 |
| 11.6.10.3 | Supplicant state machine variables | 1288 |
| 11.6.11 | RSNA Authenticator key management state machine..... | 1289 |
| 11.6.11.1 | General | 1289 |
| 11.6.11.2 | Authenticator state machine states | 1292 |
| 11.6.11.3 | Authenticator state machine variables | 1293 |
| 11.6.11.4 | Authenticator state machine procedures | 1295 |
| 11.7 | Mapping EAPOL keys to IEEE 802.11 keys..... | 1295 |
| 11.7.1 | Mapping PTK to TKIP keys | 1295 |
| 11.7.2 | Mapping GTK to TKIP keys | 1295 |

| | | |
|----------|--|------|
| 11.7.3 | Mapping PTK to CCMP keys | 1295 |
| 11.7.4 | Mapping GTK to CCMP keys | 1296 |
| 11.7.5 | Mapping GTK to WEP-40 keys..... | 1296 |
| 11.7.6 | Mapping GTK to WEP-104 keys..... | 1296 |
| 11.7.7 | Mapping IGTK to BIP keys..... | 1296 |
| 11.8 | Per-frame pseudo-code | 1296 |
| 11.8.1 | WEP frame pseudo-code | 1296 |
| 11.8.2 | RSNA frame pseudo-code | 1298 |
| 11.8.2.1 | General | 1298 |
| 11.8.2.2 | Per-MSDU/Per-A-MSDU Tx pseudo-code | 1298 |
| 11.8.2.3 | Per-MMPDU Tx pseudo-code | 1299 |
| 11.8.2.4 | Per-MPDU Tx pseudo-code..... | 1300 |
| 11.8.2.5 | Per-MPDU Tx pseudo-code for MMPDU | 1301 |
| 11.8.2.6 | Per-MPDU Rx pseudo-code..... | 1301 |
| 11.8.2.7 | Per-MPDU Rx pseudo-code for an MMPDU | 1302 |
| 11.8.2.8 | Per-MSDU/Per-A-MSDU Rx pseudo-code | 1305 |
| 11.8.2.9 | Per-MMPDU Rx pseudo-code | 1306 |
| 11.9 | Authenticated mesh peering exchange (AMPE)..... | 1307 |
| 12. | Fast BSS transition..... | 1308 |
| 12.1 | Overview..... | 1308 |
| 12.2 | Key holders | 1308 |
| 12.2.1 | Introduction..... | 1308 |
| 12.2.2 | Authenticator key holders..... | 1309 |
| 12.2.3 | Supplicant key holders..... | 1310 |
| 12.3 | Capability and policy advertisement..... | 1310 |
| 12.4 | FT initial mobility domain association | 1311 |
| 12.4.1 | Overview | 1311 |
| 12.4.2 | FT initial mobility domain association in an RSN | 1311 |
| 12.4.3 | FT initial mobility domain association in a non-RSN | 1314 |
| 12.5 | FT Protocol | 1315 |
| 12.5.1 | Overview | 1315 |
| 12.5.2 | Over-the-air FT Protocol authentication in an RSN | 1315 |
| 12.5.3 | Over-the-DS FT Protocol authentication in an RSN | 1316 |
| 12.5.4 | Over-the-air FT Protocol authentication in a non-RSN | 1319 |
| 12.5.5 | Over-the-DS FT Protocol authentication in a non-RSN | 1320 |
| 12.6 | FT Resource Request Protocol | 1321 |
| 12.6.1 | Overview | 1321 |
| 12.6.2 | Over-the-air fast BSS transition with resource request | 1321 |
| 12.6.3 | Over-the-DS fast BSS transition with resource request..... | 1323 |
| 12.7 | FT reassociation..... | 1325 |
| 12.7.1 | FT reassociation in an RSN | 1325 |
| 12.7.2 | FT reassociation in a non-RSN | 1327 |
| 12.8 | FT authentication sequence | 1328 |
| 12.8.1 | Overview | 1328 |
| 12.8.2 | FT authentication sequence: contents of first message..... | 1329 |
| 12.8.3 | FT authentication sequence: contents of second message | 1329 |
| 12.8.4 | FT authentication sequence: contents of third message..... | 1330 |
| 12.8.5 | FT authentication sequence: contents of fourth message | 1330 |
| 12.9 | FT security architecture state machines..... | 1332 |
| 12.9.1 | Introduction..... | 1332 |
| 12.9.2 | R0KH state machine | 1332 |
| 12.9.2.1 | General | 1332 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 12.9.2.2 | R0KH state machine states | 1333 |
| 12.9.2.3 | R0KH state machine variables..... | 1334 |
| 12.9.2.4 | R0KH state machine procedures..... | 1334 |
| 12.9.3 | R1KH state machine | 1334 |
| 12.9.3.1 | General | 1334 |
| 12.9.3.2 | R1KH state machine states | 1336 |
| 12.9.3.3 | R1KH state machine variables..... | 1337 |
| 12.9.3.4 | R1KH state machine procedures..... | 1338 |
| 12.9.4 | S0KH state machine..... | 1338 |
| 12.9.4.1 | General | 1338 |
| 12.9.4.2 | S0KH state machine states | 1339 |
| 12.9.4.3 | S0KH state machine variables | 1339 |
| 12.9.4.4 | S0KH state machine procedures | 1339 |
| 12.9.5 | S1KH state machine..... | 1339 |
| 12.9.5.1 | General | 1339 |
| 12.9.5.2 | S1KH state machine states | 1342 |
| 12.9.5.3 | S1KH state machine variables | 1343 |
| | 12.9.5.4 S1KH state machine procedures | 1343 |
| 12.10 | Remote request broker (RRB) communication | 1343 |
| 12.10.1 | Overview..... | 1343 |
| 12.10.2 | Remote request broker (RRB) | 1344 |
| 12.10.3 | Remote Request/Response frame definition..... | 1344 |
| 12.11 | Resource request procedures | 1345 |
| 12.11.1 | General | 1345 |
| 12.11.2 | Resource information container (RIC) | 1346 |
| 12.11.3 | Creation and handling of a resource request..... | 1348 |
| | 12.11.3.1 FTO procedures..... | 1348 |
| | 12.11.3.2 AP procedures | 1349 |
| 13. | MLME mesh procedures | 1352 |
| 13.1 | Mesh STA dependencies | 1352 |
| 13.2 | Mesh discovery | 1352 |
| 13.2.1 | General | 1352 |
| 13.2.2 | Mesh identifier | 1352 |
| 13.2.3 | Mesh profile | 1353 |
| 13.2.4 | Mesh STA configuration | 1353 |
| 13.2.5 | Supplemental information for the mesh discovery | 1353 |
| 13.2.6 | Scanning mesh BSSs | 1354 |
| 13.2.7 | Candidate peer mesh STA | 1354 |
| 13.2.8 | Establishing or becoming a member of a mesh BSS | 1354 |
| 13.2.9 | Establishing mesh peerings..... | 1355 |
| 13.3 | Mesh peering management (MPM) | 1356 |
| 13.3.1 | General | 1356 |
| 13.3.2 | State variable management | 1357 |
| 13.3.3 | Mesh authentication..... | 1357 |
| 13.3.4 | Mesh peering instance controller | 1358 |
| | 13.3.4.1 Overview | 1358 |
| | 13.3.4.2 Creating a new mesh peering instance | 1358 |
| | 13.3.4.3 Deleting mesh peering instances..... | 1359 |
| 13.3.5 | Mesh peering instance selection | 1359 |
| 13.3.6 | Mesh peering open | 1360 |
| | 13.3.6.1 Generating Mesh Peering Open frames | 1360 |
| | 13.3.6.2 Mesh Peering Open frame processing | 1360 |

| | | |
|----------|--|------|
| 13.3.7 | Mesh peering confirm | 1361 |
| 13.3.7.1 | Generating Mesh Peering Confirm frames | 1361 |
| 13.3.7.2 | Mesh Peering Confirm frame processing | 1361 |
| 13.3.8 | Mesh peering close | 1361 |
| 13.3.8.1 | Generating Mesh Peering Close frames | 1361 |
| 13.3.8.2 | Mesh Peering Close frame processing | 1361 |
| 13.4 | Mesh peering management finite state machine (MPM FSM) | 1361 |
| 13.4.1 | General | 1361 |
| 13.4.2 | States | 1361 |
| 13.4.3 | Events and actions | 1362 |
| 13.4.4 | Timers | 1363 |
| 13.4.5 | State transitions | 1364 |
| 13.4.6 | IDLE state | 1365 |
| 13.4.7 | OPN_SNT state | 1366 |
| 13.4.8 | CNF_RCVD state | 1366 |
| 13.4.9 | OPN_RCVD state | 1367 |
| 13.4.10 | ESTAB state | 1368 |
| 13.4.11 | HOLDING state | 1368 |
| 13.5 | Authenticated mesh peering exchange (AMPE) | 1368 |
| 13.5.1 | Overview | 1368 |
| 13.5.2 | Security capabilities selection | 1369 |
| 13.5.2.1 | Instance Pairwise Cipher Suite selection | 1369 |
| 13.5.2.2 | Group cipher suite selection | 1369 |
| 13.5.3 | Construction and processing AES-SIV-protected Mesh Peering Management frames | 1370 |
| 13.5.4 | Distribution of group transient keys in an MBSS | 1371 |
| 13.5.5 | Mesh Peering Management frames for AMPE | 1371 |
| 13.5.5.1 | General | 1371 |
| 13.5.5.2 | Mesh peering open for AMPE | 1371 |
| 13.5.5.3 | Mesh peering confirm for AMPE | 1372 |
| 13.5.5.4 | Mesh peering close for AMPE | 1372 |
| 13.5.6 | AMPE finite state machine | 1373 |
| 13.5.6.1 | Overview | 1373 |
| 13.5.6.2 | Additional events and actions to MPM FSM | 1373 |
| 13.5.6.3 | State transitions | 1374 |
| 13.5.7 | Keys and key derivation algorithm for the authenticated mesh peering exchange (AMPE) | 1376 |
| 13.6 | Mesh group key handshake | 1377 |
| 13.6.1 | General | 1377 |
| 13.6.2 | Protection on mesh group key handshake frames | 1377 |
| 13.6.3 | Mesh Group Key Inform frame construction and processing | 1378 |
| 13.6.4 | Mesh Group Key Acknowledge frame construction and processing | 1379 |
| 13.6.5 | Mesh group key implementation considerations | 1380 |
| 13.7 | Mesh security | 1380 |
| 13.8 | Mesh path selection and metric framework | 1380 |
| 13.8.1 | General | 1380 |
| 13.8.2 | Extensible path selection framework | 1380 |
| 13.8.3 | Link metric reporting | 1381 |
| 13.9 | Airtime link metric | 1381 |
| 13.10 | Hybrid wireless mesh protocol (HWMP) | 1382 |
| 13.10.1 | General | 1382 |
| 13.10.2 | Terminology | 1383 |
| 13.10.3 | On-demand path selection mode | 1385 |
| 13.10.4 | Proactive tree building mode | 1386 |

| | | |
|------------|---|------|
| 13.10.4.1 | General | 1386 |
| 13.10.4.2 | Proactive PREQ mechanism | 1386 |
| 13.10.4.3 | Proactive RANN mechanism | 1386 |
| 13.10.5 | Collocated STAs | 1387 |
| 13.10.6 | Parameters for extensible path selection framework | 1387 |
| 13.10.7 | Addressing of HWMP Mesh Path Selection frame | 1387 |
| 13.10.8 | General rules for processing HWMP elements..... | 1389 |
| 13.10.8.1 | General | 1389 |
| 13.10.8.2 | HWMP propagation | 1389 |
| 13.10.8.3 | HWMP sequence numbering | 1389 |
| 13.10.8.4 | Forwarding information | 1390 |
| 13.10.8.5 | Repeated attempts at path discovery | 1391 |
| 13.10.8.6 | Limiting the rate of HWMP SN increments | 1392 |
| 13.10.9 | Path request (PREQ)..... | 1392 |
| 13.10.9.1 | General | 1392 |
| 13.10.9.2 | Function | 1392 |
| 13.10.9.3 | Conditions for generating and sending a PREQ element..... | 1392 |
| 13.10.9.4 | PREQ element processing..... | 1400 |
| 13.10.10 | Path reply (PREP)..... | 1402 |
| 13.10.10.1 | General | 1402 |
| 13.10.10.2 | Function | 1402 |
| 13.10.10.3 | Conditions for generating and sending a PREP element | 1402 |
| 13.10.10.4 | PREP element processing | 1405 |
| 13.10.11 | Path error (PERR)..... | 1406 |
| 13.10.11.1 | General | 1406 |
| 13.10.11.2 | Function | 1406 |
| 13.10.11.3 | Conditions for generating and sending a PERR element | 1406 |
| 13.10.11.4 | PERR element processing..... | 1410 |
| 13.10.12 | Root announcement (RANN) | 1410 |
| 13.10.12.1 | General | 1410 |
| 13.10.12.2 | Function | 1411 |
| 13.10.12.3 | Conditions for generating and sending a RANN element..... | 1411 |
| 13.10.12.4 | RANN element reception..... | 1412 |
| 13.10.13 | Considerations for support of STAs without mesh functionality | 1413 |
| 13.11 | Interworking with the DS | 1413 |
| 13.11.1 | Overview of interworking between a mesh BSS and a DS | 1413 |
| 13.11.2 | Gate announcement (GANN) | 1414 |
| 13.11.2.1 | General | 1414 |
| 13.11.2.2 | Function | 1414 |
| 13.11.2.3 | Conditions for generating and sending a GANN element | 1414 |
| 13.11.2.4 | GANN element processing | 1415 |
| 13.11.3 | Data forwarding at proxy mesh gates | 1416 |
| 13.11.3.1 | General | 1416 |
| 13.11.3.2 | Forwarding of MSDUs from the MBSS to the DS | 1416 |
| 13.11.3.3 | Forwarding of MSDUs from the DS to the MBSS | 1416 |
| 13.11.4 | Proxy information and proxy update | 1418 |
| 13.11.4.1 | General | 1418 |
| 13.11.4.2 | Proxy information | 1418 |
| 13.11.4.3 | Proxy update (PXU)..... | 1419 |
| 13.11.4.4 | Proxy update confirmation (PXUC) | 1421 |
| 13.11.5 | Mesh STA collocation | 1422 |
| 13.12 | Intra-mesh congestion control | 1422 |
| 13.12.1 | General..... | 1422 |
| 13.12.2 | Congestion control signaling protocol..... | 1422 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 13.13 | Synchronization and beaconing in MBSSs..... | 1423 |
| 13.13.1 | TSF for MBSSs..... | 1423 |
| 13.13.2 | Extensible synchronization framework | 1423 |
| 13.13.2.1 | General..... | 1423 |
| 13.13.2.2 | Neighbor offset synchronization method..... | 1423 |
| 13.13.3 | Beaconing | 1426 |
| 13.13.3.1 | Beacon generation in MBSSs | 1426 |
| 13.13.3.2 | Beacon reception for mesh STA | 1426 |
| 13.13.4 | Mesh beacon collision avoidance (MBCA)..... | 1426 |
| 13.13.4.1 | Overview | 1426 |
| 13.13.4.2 | Beacon timing advertisement..... | 1427 |
| 13.13.4.3 | TBTT selection | 1430 |
| 13.13.4.4 | TBTT adjustment | 1430 |
| 13.13.4.5 | Frame transmission across reported TBTT | 1432 |
| 13.13.4.6 | Delayed beacon transmissions | 1432 |
| 13.14 | Power save in a mesh BSS..... | 1432 |
| 13.14.1 | General..... | 1432 |
| 13.14.2 | Mesh power modes | 1433 |
| 13.14.2.1 | General..... | 1433 |
| 13.14.2.2 | Peer-specific mesh power modes | 1433 |
| 13.14.2.3 | Nonpeer mesh power modes | 1434 |
| 13.14.3 | Mesh power mode indications and transitions..... | 1434 |
| 13.14.3.1 | General | 1434 |
| 13.14.3.2 | Transition to a higher activity level | 1435 |
| 13.14.3.3 | Transition to a lower activity level | 1435 |
| 13.14.4 | TIM transmissions in an MBSS..... | 1435 |
| 13.14.5 | TIM types..... | 1435 |
| 13.14.6 | Mesh awake window | 1436 |
| 13.14.7 | Power save support | 1436 |
| 13.14.8 | Operation in peer-specific and nonpeer mesh power modes | 1437 |
| 13.14.8.1 | General | 1437 |
| 13.14.8.2 | Operation in active mode | 1437 |
| 13.14.8.3 | Operation in deep sleep mode for nonpeer mesh STAs..... | 1437 |
| 13.14.8.4 | Operation in light sleep mode for a mesh peering | 1438 |
| 13.14.8.5 | Operation in deep sleep mode for a mesh peering | 1438 |
| 13.14.8.6 | Conditions for Doze state..... | 1438 |
| 13.14.9 | Mesh peer service periods..... | 1439 |
| 13.14.9.1 | General | 1439 |
| 13.14.9.2 | Initiation of a mesh peer service period | 1439 |
| 13.14.9.3 | Operation during a mesh peer service period..... | 1440 |
| 13.14.9.4 | Termination of a mesh peer service period | 1440 |
| 13.14.10 | MCCA use by power saving mesh STA | 1441 |
| 14. | Frequency-Hopping spread spectrum (FHSS) PHY specification for the 2.4 GHz industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) band | 1442 |
| 14.1 | Status of the Frequency Hopping PHY..... | 1442 |
| 14.2 | Overview..... | 1442 |
| 14.2.1 | Overview of FHSS PHY | 1442 |
| 14.2.2 | FHSS PHY functions | 1442 |
| 14.2.2.1 | General | 1442 |
| 14.2.2.2 | PLCP sublayer..... | 1442 |
| 14.2.2.3 | PLME | 1442 |
| 14.2.2.4 | PMD sublayer | 1442 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 14.2.3 | Service specification method and notation | 1443 |
| 14.3 | FHSS PHY-specific service parameter lists | 1443 |
| 14.3.1 | Overview..... | 1443 |
| 14.3.2 | TXVECTOR parameters..... | 1443 |
| 14.3.2.1 | General | 1443 |
| 14.3.2.2 | TXVECTOR LENGTH | 1443 |
| 14.3.2.3 | TXVECTOR DATARATE..... | 1444 |
| 14.3.3 | RXVECTOR parameters | 1444 |
| 14.3.3.1 | General | 1444 |
| 14.3.3.2 | TRXVECTOR LENGTH..... | 1444 |
| 14.3.3.3 | RXVECTOR RSSI..... | 1444 |
| 14.4 | FHSS PLCP sublayer..... | 1444 |
| 14.4.1 | Overview..... | 1444 |
| 14.4.2 | State diagram notation | 1444 |
| 14.4.3 | PLCP frame format..... | 1446 |
| 14.4.3.1 | General | 1446 |
| 14.4.3.2 | PLCP Preamble field..... | 1446 |
| 14.4.3.3 | PLCP Header field | 1446 |
| 14.4.3.4 | PLCP data whitener | 1447 |
| 14.4.4 | PLCP state machines | 1448 |
| 14.4.4.1 | General | 1448 |
| 14.4.4.2 | Transmit PLCP..... | 1448 |
| 14.4.4.3 | CS/CCA procedure | 1452 |
| 14.4.4.4 | Receive PLCP | 1455 |
| 14.5 | PLME SAP layer management | 1458 |
| 14.5.1 | Overview..... | 1458 |
| 14.5.2 | FH PHY specific MLME procedures | 1458 |
| 14.5.2.1 | Overview..... | 1458 |
| 14.5.2.2 | FH synchronization..... | 1458 |
| 14.5.3 | FH PLME state machines | 1458 |
| 14.5.3.1 | Overview | 1458 |
| 14.5.3.2 | PLME state machine | 1458 |
| 14.5.3.3 | PLME management primitives | 1460 |
| 14.6 | FHSS PMD sublayer services..... | 1461 |
| 14.6.1 | Scope and field of application | 1461 |
| 14.6.2 | Overview of services | 1461 |
| 14.6.3 | Overview of interactions..... | 1461 |
| 14.6.4 | Basic service and options..... | 1461 |
| 14.6.4.1 | General | 1461 |
| 14.6.4.2 | PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives..... | 1461 |
| 14.6.4.3 | PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives | 1462 |
| 14.6.4.4 | PMD_SAP service primitives parameters..... | 1462 |
| 14.6.5 | PMD_SAP detailed service specification | 1462 |
| 14.6.5.1 | Introduction..... | 1462 |
| 14.6.5.2 | PMD_DATA.request | 1462 |
| 14.6.5.3 | PMD_DATA.indication | 1463 |
| 14.6.5.4 | PMD_TXRX.request..... | 1463 |
| 14.6.5.5 | PMD_PA_RAMP.request | 1464 |
| 14.6.5.6 | PMD_ANTSEL.request | 1464 |
| 14.6.5.7 | PMD_TXPWRLVL.request | 1465 |
| 14.6.5.8 | PMD_FREQ.request | 1466 |
| 14.6.5.9 | PMD_RSSI.indication | 1466 |
| 14.6.5.10 | PMD_PWRMGMT.request | 1467 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 14.7 | FHSS PMD sublayer, 1.0 Mb/s | 1467 |
| 14.7.1 | 1 Mb/s PMD operating specifications, general..... | 1467 |
| 14.7.2 | Regulatory requirements..... | 1467 |
| 14.7.3 | Operating frequency range..... | 1468 |
| 14.7.4 | Number of operating channels..... | 1468 |
| 14.7.5 | Operating channel center frequency | 1468 |
| 14.7.6 | Occupied channel bandwidth..... | 1471 |
| 14.7.7 | Minimum hop rate | 1471 |
| 14.7.8 | Hop sequences | 1471 |
| 14.7.9 | Unwanted emissions | 1473 |
| 14.7.10 | Modulation..... | 1473 |
| 14.7.11 | Channel data rate | 1475 |
| 14.7.12 | Channel switching/settling time..... | 1475 |
| 14.7.13 | Receive to transmit switch time..... | 1475 |
| 14.7.14 | PMD transmit specifications..... | 1475 |
| 14.7.14.1 | Introduction..... | 1475 |
| 14.7.14.2 | Nominal transmit power..... | 1475 |
| 14.7.14.3 | Transmit power levels..... | 1475 |
| 14.7.14.4 | Transmit power level control | 1475 |
| 14.7.14.5 | Transmit spectrum shape | 1475 |
| 14.7.14.6 | Transmit center frequency tolerance..... | 1476 |
| 14.7.14.7 | Transmitter ramp periods | 1476 |
| 14.7.15 | PMD receiver specifications..... | 1476 |
| 14.7.15.1 | Introduction..... | 1476 |
| 14.7.15.2 | Input signal range..... | 1476 |
| 14.7.15.3 | Receive center frequency acceptance range..... | 1476 |
| 14.7.15.4 | CCA power threshold..... | 1476 |
| 14.7.15.5 | Receiver sensitivity | 1477 |
| 14.7.15.6 | Intermodulation..... | 1477 |
| 14.7.15.7 | Desensitization (Dp) | 1477 |
| 14.7.15.8 | Receiver radiation | 1477 |
| 14.8 | FHSS PMD sublayer, 2.0 Mb/s | 1478 |
| 14.8.1 | Overview..... | 1478 |
| 14.8.2 | 4GFSK modulation | 1478 |
| 14.8.3 | Frame structure for HS FHSS PHY | 1479 |
| 14.8.4 | Channel data rate | 1479 |
| 14.8.5 | Input dynamic range | 1480 |
| 14.8.6 | Receiver sensitivity | 1480 |
| 14.8.7 | IMP..... | 1480 |
| 14.8.8 | Dp..... | 1480 |
| 14.9 | FHSS PHY MIB | 1480 |
| 14.9.1 | FH PHY attributes | 1480 |
| 14.9.2 | FH PHY attribute definitions | 1482 |
| 14.9.2.1 | dot11PHYType | 1482 |
| 14.9.2.2 | dot11RegDomainsImplementedValue | 1482 |
| 14.9.2.3 | dot11CurrentRegDomain | 1483 |
| 14.9.2.4 | dot11CurrentPowerState | 1483 |
| 14.9.2.5 | dot11SupportedDataRatesTX | 1483 |
| 14.9.2.6 | dot11SupportedDataRatesRX | 1483 |
| 14.9.2.7 | aMPDUMaxLength..... | 1483 |
| 14.9.2.8 | dot11TxAntennaImplemented | 1484 |
| 14.9.2.9 | dot11CurrentTxAntenna | 1484 |
| 14.9.2.10 | dot11RxAntennaImplemented | 1484 |
| 14.9.2.11 | dot11DiversitySupportImplemented | 1485 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 14.9.2.12 | dot11DiversitySelectionRxImplemented | 1485 |
| 14.9.2.13 | dot11NumberSupportedPowerLevelsImplemented | 1485 |
| 14.9.2.14 | dot11TxPowerLevel1-8 | 1485 |
| 14.9.2.15 | dot11CurrentTxPowerLevel | 1486 |
| 14.9.2.16 | dot11HopTime | 1486 |
| 14.9.2.17 | dot11CurrentChannelNumber | 1486 |
| 14.9.2.18 | dot11MaxDwellTime | 1486 |
| 14.9.2.19 | dot11CurrentSet | 1486 |
| 14.9.2.20 | dot11CurrentPattern | 1486 |
| 14.9.2.21 | dot11CurrentIndex | 1487 |
| 14.9.2.22 | dot11CurrentPowerState | 1487 |
| 14.10 | FH PHY characteristics | 1487 |
| 15. | Infrared (IR) PHY specification | 1489 |
| 15.1 | Status of the Infrared PHY | 1489 |
| 15.2 | Overview..... | 1489 |
| 15.2.1 | General | 1489 |
| 15.2.2 | Scope..... | 1490 |
| 15.2.3 | IR PHY functions..... | 1490 |
| 15.2.3.1 | General | 1490 |
| 15.2.3.2 | PLCP sublayer..... | 1490 |
| 15.2.3.3 | PMD sublayer | 1490 |
| 15.2.3.4 | PLME | 1490 |
| 15.2.4 | Service specification method and notation | 1490 |
| 15.3 | IR PLCP sublayer | 1491 |
| 15.3.1 | General | 1491 |
| 15.3.2 | Overview..... | 1491 |
| 15.3.3 | PLCP frame format..... | 1491 |
| 15.3.4 | PLCP modulation and rate change..... | 1491 |
| 15.3.5 | PLCP field definitions | 1492 |
| 15.3.5.1 | PLCP SYNC field | 1492 |
| 15.3.5.2 | PLCP SFD field | 1492 |
| 15.3.5.3 | PLCP DR field | 1492 |
| 15.3.5.4 | PLCP DCLA field..... | 1492 |
| 15.3.5.5 | PLCP LENGTH field..... | 1493 |
| 15.3.5.6 | PLCP CRC field..... | 1493 |
| 15.3.5.7 | PSDU field | 1493 |
| 15.3.6 | PLCPs | 1493 |
| 15.3.6.1 | Transmit PLCP..... | 1493 |
| 15.3.6.2 | Receive PLCP | 1494 |
| 15.3.6.3 | CCA procedure | 1494 |
| 15.3.6.4 | PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitive parameters..... | 1494 |
| 15.4 | IR PMD sublayer | 1495 |
| 15.4.1 | General | 1495 |
| 15.4.2 | Overview..... | 1495 |
| 15.4.3 | PMD operating specifications, general | 1495 |
| 15.4.3.1 | General | 1495 |
| 15.4.3.2 | Modulation and channel data rates..... | 1495 |
| 15.4.3.3 | Octet partition and PPM symbol generation procedure | 1496 |
| 15.4.3.4 | Operating environment | 1496 |
| 15.4.4 | PMD transmit specifications..... | 1497 |
| 15.4.4.1 | Introduction | 1497 |
| 15.4.4.2 | Transmitted peak optical power..... | 1497 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 15.4.4.3 | Basic pulse shape and parameters..... | 1497 |
| 15.4.4.4 | Emitter radiation pattern mask | 1498 |
| 15.4.4.5 | Optical emitter peak wavelength..... | 1500 |
| 15.4.4.6 | Transmit spectrum mask | 1500 |
| 15.4.5 | PMD receiver specifications..... | 1500 |
| 15.4.5.1 | Introduction..... | 1500 |
| 15.4.5.2 | Receiver sensitivity | 1500 |
| 15.4.5.3 | Receiver dynamic range..... | 1501 |
| 15.4.5.4 | Receiver field of view (FOV) | 1501 |
| 15.4.6 | ED, CS, and CCA definitions | 1501 |
| 15.4.6.1 | ED signal..... | 1501 |
| 15.4.6.2 | CS signal | 1501 |
| 15.4.6.3 | CCA | 1502 |
| 15.4.6.4 | CHNL_ID..... | 1502 |
| 15.5 | PHY attributes..... | 1502 |
| 16. | DSSS PHY specification for the 2.4 GHz band designated for ISM applications | 1504 |
| 16.1 | Overview..... | 1504 |
| 16.1.1 | General..... | 1504 |
| 16.1.2 | Scope..... | 1504 |
| 16.1.3 | DSSS PHY functions | 1504 |
| 16.1.3.1 | General | 1504 |
| 16.1.3.2 | PLCP sublayer..... | 1504 |
| 16.1.3.3 | PMD sublayer | 1504 |
| 16.1.3.4 | PLME | 1504 |
| 16.1.4 | Service specification method and notation | 1505 |
| 16.2 | DSSS PLCP sublayer..... | 1505 |
| 16.2.1 | Overview..... | 1505 |
| 16.2.2 | PLCP frame format..... | 1505 |
| 16.2.3 | PLCP field definitions | 1505 |
| 16.2.3.1 | General | 1505 |
| 16.2.3.2 | PLCP SYNC field | 1505 |
| 16.2.3.3 | PLCP SFD | 1506 |
| 16.2.3.4 | PLCP IEEE 802.11 SIGNAL field | 1506 |
| 16.2.3.5 | PLCP IEEE 802.11 SERVICE field | 1506 |
| 16.2.3.6 | PLCP LENGTH field..... | 1506 |
| 16.2.3.7 | PLCP CRC field..... | 1506 |
| 16.2.4 | PLCP/DSSS PHY data scrambler and descrambler | 1508 |
| 16.2.5 | PLCP data modulation and modulation rate change..... | 1508 |
| 16.2.6 | Transmit PLCP | 1508 |
| 16.2.7 | Receive PLCP | 1510 |
| 16.3 | DSSS PLME | 1513 |
| 16.3.1 | PLME_SAP sublayer management primitives | 1513 |
| 16.3.2 | DSSS PHY MIB | 1513 |
| 16.3.3 | DS PHY characteristics | 1514 |
| 16.4 | DSSS PMD sublayer..... | 1515 |
| 16.4.1 | Scope and field of application | 1515 |
| 16.4.2 | Overview of service | 1515 |
| 16.4.3 | Overview of interactions..... | 1516 |
| 16.4.4 | Basic service and options..... | 1516 |
| 16.4.4.1 | General | 1516 |
| 16.4.4.2 | PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives..... | 1516 |
| 16.4.4.3 | PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitive parameters..... | 1516 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 16.4.4.4 | PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives | 1518 |
| 16.4.4.5 | PMD_SAP service primitive parameters | 1518 |
| 16.4.5 | PMD_SAP detailed service specification | 1519 |
| 16.4.5.1 | Introduction..... | 1519 |
| 16.4.5.2 | PMD_DATA.request | 1519 |
| 16.4.5.3 | PMD_DATA.indication..... | 1519 |
| 16.4.5.4 | PMD_TXSTART.request | 1520 |
| 16.4.5.5 | PMD_TXEND.request..... | 1520 |
| 16.4.5.6 | PMD_ANTSEL.request | 1520 |
| 16.4.5.7 | PMD_ANTSEL.indication..... | 1521 |
| 16.4.5.8 | PMD_TXPWRLVL.request..... | 1521 |
| 16.4.5.9 | PMD_RATE.request..... | 1522 |
| 16.4.5.10 | PMD_RATE.indication..... | 1523 |
| 16.4.5.11 | PMD_RSSI.indication..... | 1523 |
| 16.4.5.12 | PMD_SQ.indication..... | 1524 |
| 16.4.5.13 | PMD_CS.indication..... | 1524 |
| 16.4.5.14 | PMD_ED.indication..... | 1525 |
| 16.4.5.15 | PMD_ED.request | 1525 |
| 16.4.5.16 | PHY-CCA.indication | 1526 |
| 16.4.5.17 | PMD_RCPI.indication | 1526 |
| 16.4.6 | PMD operating specifications, general | 1527 |
| 16.4.6.1 | General | 1527 |
| 16.4.6.2 | Operating frequency range..... | 1527 |
| 16.4.6.3 | Channel Numbering of operating channels..... | 1527 |
| 16.4.6.4 | Spreading sequence..... | 1528 |
| 16.4.6.5 | Modulation and channel data rates..... | 1528 |
| 16.4.6.6 | Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions.. | 1528 |
| 16.4.6.7 | TX-to-RX turnaround time | 1528 |
| 16.4.6.8 | RX-to-TX turnaround time | 1529 |
| 16.4.6.9 | Slot time | 1529 |
| 16.4.6.10 | Transmit and receive antenna port impedance..... | 1529 |
| 16.4.7 | PMD transmit specifications..... | 1529 |
| 16.4.7.1 | Introduction | 1529 |
| 16.4.7.2 | Transmit power levels | 1529 |
| 16.4.7.3 | Minimum transmitted power level | 1529 |
| 16.4.7.4 | Transmit power level control | 1529 |
| 16.4.7.5 | Transmit spectrum mask | 1529 |
| 16.4.7.6 | Transmit center frequency tolerance | 1530 |
| 16.4.7.7 | Chip clock frequency tolerance | 1530 |
| 16.4.7.8 | Transmit power-on and power-down ramp | 1530 |
| 16.4.7.9 | RF carrier suppression | 1531 |
| 16.4.7.10 | Transmit modulation accuracy | 1531 |
| 16.4.7.11 | Time of Departure accuracy | 1533 |
| 16.4.8 | PMD receiver specifications | 1534 |
| 16.4.8.1 | Introduction | 1534 |
| 16.4.8.2 | Receiver minimum input level sensitivity | 1534 |
| 16.4.8.3 | Receiver maximum input level | 1534 |
| 16.4.8.4 | Receiver adjacent channel rejection | 1534 |
| 16.4.8.5 | CCA | 1534 |
| 16.4.8.6 | Received Channel Power Indicator Measurement | 1535 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 17. | High Rate direct sequence spread spectrum (HR/DSSS) PHY specification | 1536 |
| 17.1 | Overview..... | 1536 |
| 17.1.1 | General..... | 1536 |
| 17.1.2 | Scope..... | 1536 |
| 17.1.3 | High Rate PHY functions | 1537 |
| 17.1.3.1 | General | 1537 |
| 17.1.3.2 | PLCP sublayer..... | 1537 |
| 17.1.3.3 | PMD sublayer | 1537 |
| 17.1.3.4 | PLME | 1537 |
| 17.1.4 | Service specification method and notation | 1537 |
| 17.2 | High Rate PLCP sublayer | 1537 |
| 17.2.1 | Overview..... | 1537 |
| 17.2.2 | PPDU format..... | 1538 |
| 17.2.2.1 | General | 1538 |
| 17.2.2.2 | Long PPDU format | 1538 |
| 17.2.2.3 | Short PPDU format..... | 1538 |
| 17.2.3 | PPDU field definitions..... | 1539 |
| 17.2.3.1 | General | 1539 |
| 17.2.3.2 | Long PLCP SYNC field..... | 1539 |
| 17.2.3.3 | Long PLCP SFD | 1539 |
| 17.2.3.4 | Long PLCP SIGNAL field..... | 1539 |
| 17.2.3.5 | Long PLCP SERVICE field..... | 1540 |
| 17.2.3.6 | Long PLCP LENGTH field | 1540 |
| 17.2.3.7 | PLCP CRC (CRC-16) field..... | 1542 |
| 17.2.3.8 | Long PLCP data modulation and modulation rate change | 1544 |
| 17.2.3.9 | Short PLCP synchronization (shortSYNC)..... | 1544 |
| 17.2.3.10 | Short PLCP SFD field (shortSFD)..... | 1544 |
| 17.2.3.11 | Short PLCP SIGNAL field (shortSIGNAL) | 1545 |
| 17.2.3.12 | Short PLCP SERVICE field (shortSERVICE) | 1545 |
| 17.2.3.13 | Short PLCP LENGTH field (shortLENGTH) | 1545 |
| 17.2.3.14 | Short CRC-16 field (shortCRC)..... | 1545 |
| 17.2.3.15 | Short PLCP data modulation and modulation rate change | 1545 |
| 17.2.4 | PLCP/High Rate PHY data scrambler and descrambler..... | 1545 |
| 17.2.5 | Transmit PLCP | 1546 |
| 17.2.6 | Receive PLCP | 1548 |
| 17.3 | High Rate PLME | 1551 |
| 17.3.1 | PLME_SAP sublayer management primitives | 1551 |
| 17.3.2 | High Rate PHY MIB..... | 1551 |
| 17.3.3 | DS PHY characteristics | 1552 |
| 17.3.4 | High Rate TXTIME calculation | 1553 |
| 17.3.5 | Vector descriptions | 1553 |
| 17.4 | High Rate PMD sublayer | 1554 |
| 17.4.1 | Scope and field of application | 1554 |
| 17.4.2 | Overview of service | 1555 |
| 17.4.3 | Overview of interactions..... | 1555 |
| 17.4.4 | Basic service and options..... | 1555 |
| 17.4.4.1 | General | 1555 |
| 17.4.4.2 | PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives..... | 1555 |
| 17.4.4.3 | PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives | 1556 |
| 17.4.5 | PMD_SAP detailed service specification | 1556 |
| 17.4.5.1 | Introduction | 1556 |
| 17.4.5.2 | PMD_DATA.request | 1556 |
| 17.4.5.3 | PMD_DATA.indication | 1557 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 17.4.5.4 | PMD_MODULATION.request | 1557 |
| 17.4.5.5 | PMD_PREAMBLE.request | 1558 |
| 17.4.5.6 | PMD_PREAMBLE.indication..... | 1559 |
| 17.4.5.7 | PMD_TXSTART.request | 1559 |
| 17.4.5.8 | PMD_TXEND.request..... | 1560 |
| 17.4.5.9 | PMD_ANTSEL.request | 1560 |
| 17.4.5.10 | PMD_TXPWRLVL.request..... | 1560 |
| 17.4.5.11 | PMD_RATE.request | 1561 |
| 17.4.5.12 | PMD_RSSI.indication..... | 1562 |
| 17.4.5.13 | PMD_SQ.indication..... | 1562 |
| 17.4.5.14 | PMD_CS.indication | 1563 |
| 17.4.5.15 | PMD_ED.indication..... | 1564 |
| 17.4.5.16 | PMD_ED.request | 1564 |
| 17.4.5.17 | PMD_RCPI.indication | 1565 |
| 17.4.6 | PMD operating specifications, general | 1565 |
| 17.4.6.1 | General | 1565 |
| 17.4.6.2 | Operating frequency range..... | 1566 |
| 17.4.6.3 | Channel Numbering of operating channels..... | 1566 |
| 17.4.6.4 | Modulation and channel data rates..... | 1566 |
| 17.4.6.5 | Spreading sequence and modulation for 1 Mb/s and 2 Mb/s | 1567 |
| 17.4.6.6 | Spreading sequences and modulation for CCK modulation at 5.5 Mb/s and 11 Mb/s..... | 1567 |
| 17.4.6.7 | DSSS/PBCC data modulation and modulation rate (optional) | 1569 |
| 17.4.6.8 | Channel Agility (optional) | 1572 |
| 17.4.6.9 | Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions.. | 1575 |
| 17.4.6.10 | TX-to-RX turnaround time | 1575 |
| 17.4.6.11 | RX-to-TX turnaround time | 1575 |
| 17.4.6.12 | Slot time | 1575 |
| 17.4.6.13 | Channel switching/settling time | 1575 |
| 17.4.6.14 | Transmit and receive antenna port impedance..... | 1575 |
| 17.4.7 | PMD transmit specifications..... | 1575 |
| 17.4.7.1 | Introduction | 1575 |
| 17.4.7.2 | Transmit power levels | 1575 |
| 17.4.7.3 | Transmit power level control | 1576 |
| 17.4.7.4 | Transmit spectrum mask | 1576 |
| 17.4.7.5 | Transmit center frequency tolerance..... | 1576 |
| 17.4.7.6 | Chip clock frequency tolerance..... | 1576 |
| 17.4.7.7 | Transmit power-on and power-down ramp..... | 1577 |
| 17.4.7.8 | RF carrier suppression | 1577 |
| 17.4.7.9 | Transmit modulation accuracy | 1578 |
| 17.4.7.10 | Time of Departure accuracy | 1580 |
| 17.4.8 | PMD receiver specifications | 1580 |
| 17.4.8.1 | Introduction | 1580 |
| 17.4.8.2 | Receiver minimum input level sensitivity | 1580 |
| 17.4.8.3 | Receiver maximum input level | 1580 |
| 17.4.8.4 | Receiver adjacent channel rejection..... | 1581 |
| 17.4.8.5 | CCA | 1581 |
| 17.4.8.6 | Received Channel Power Indicator Measurement | 1582 |
| 18. | Orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM) PHY specification | 1583 |
| 18.1 | Introduction | 1583 |
| 18.1.1 | General | 1583 |
| 18.1.2 | Scope | 1583 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 18.1.3 | OFDM PHY functions | 1583 |
| 18.1.3.1 | General | 1583 |
| 18.1.3.2 | PLCP sublayer | 1583 |
| 18.1.3.3 | PMD sublayer | 1584 |
| 18.1.3.4 | PLME | 1584 |
| 18.1.3.5 | Service specification method | 1584 |
| 18.2 | OFDM PHY specific service parameter list | 1584 |
| 18.2.1 | Introduction | 1584 |
| 18.2.2 | TXVECTOR parameters | 1584 |
| 18.2.2.1 | General | 1584 |
| 18.2.2.2 | TXVECTOR LENGTH | 1584 |
| 18.2.2.3 | TXVECTOR DATARATE | 1584 |
| 18.2.2.4 | TXVECTOR SERVICE | 1585 |
| 18.2.2.5 | TXVECTOR TXPWR_LEVEL | 1585 |
| 18.2.2.6 | TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_REQUESTED | 1585 |
| 18.2.3 | RXVECTOR parameters | 1585 |
| 18.2.3.1 | General | 1585 |
| 18.2.3.2 | RXVECTOR LENGTH | 1586 |
| 18.2.3.3 | RXVECTOR RSSI | 1586 |
| 18.2.3.4 | DATARATE | 1587 |
| 18.2.3.5 | SERVICE | 1587 |
| 18.2.3.6 | RXVECTOR RCPI | 1587 |
| 18.2.4 | TXSTATUS parameters | 1587 |
| 18.2.4.1 | General | 1587 |
| 18.2.4.2 | TXSTATUS TIME_OF_DEPARTURE | 1587 |
| 18.2.4.3 | TXSTATUS TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_ClockRate | 1588 |
| 18.3 | OFDM PLCP sublayer | 1588 |
| 18.3.1 | Introduction | 1588 |
| 18.3.2 | PLCP frame format | 1588 |
| 18.3.2.1 | General | 1588 |
| 18.3.2.2 | Overview of the PPDU encoding process | 1588 |
| 18.3.2.3 | Modulation-dependent parameters | 1590 |
| 18.3.2.4 | Timing related parameters | 1590 |
| 18.3.2.5 | Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions | 1591 |
| 18.3.2.6 | Discrete time implementation considerations | 1593 |
| 18.3.3 | PLCP preamble (SYNC) | 1593 |
| 18.3.4 | SIGNAL field | 1595 |
| 18.3.4.1 | General | 1595 |
| 18.3.4.2 | RATE field | 1595 |
| 18.3.4.3 | PLCP LENGTH field | 1596 |
| 18.3.4.4 | Parity (P), Reserved (R), and SIGNAL TAIL fields | 1596 |
| 18.3.5 | DATA field | 1596 |
| 18.3.5.1 | General | 1596 |
| 18.3.5.2 | SERVICE field | 1596 |
| 18.3.5.3 | PPDU TAIL field | 1596 |
| 18.3.5.4 | Pad bits (PAD) | 1596 |
| 18.3.5.5 | PLCP DATA scrambler and descrambler | 1597 |
| 18.3.5.6 | Convolutional encoder | 1597 |
| 18.3.5.7 | Data interleaving | 1598 |
| 18.3.5.8 | Subcarrier modulation mapping | 1600 |
| 18.3.5.9 | Pilot subcarriers | 1603 |
| 18.3.5.10 | OFDM modulation | 1603 |
| 18.3.6 | CCA | 1604 |
| 18.3.7 | PLCP data modulation and modulation rate change | 1604 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------|
| 18.3.8 | PMD operating specifications (general) | 1605 |
| 18.3.8.1 | General | 1605 |
| 18.3.8.2 | Outline description | 1605 |
| 18.3.8.3 | Regulatory requirements | 1606 |
| 18.3.8.4 | Operating channel frequencies | 1606 |
| 18.3.8.5 | Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions.. | 1607 |
| 18.3.8.6 | TX RF delay | 1607 |
| 18.3.8.7 | Slot time | 1607 |
| 18.3.8.8 | Transmit and receive antenna port impedance..... | 1607 |
| 18.3.9 | PMD transmit specifications..... | 1607 |
| 18.3.9.1 | General | 1607 |
| 18.3.9.2 | Transmit power levels | 1607 |
| 18.3.9.3 | Transmit spectrum mask | 1607 |
| 18.3.9.4 | Transmission spurious..... | 1608 |
| 18.3.9.5 | Transmit center frequency tolerance..... | 1609 |
| 18.3.9.6 | Symbol clock frequency tolerance | 1609 |
| 18.3.9.7 | Modulation accuracy | 1609 |
| 18.3.9.8 | Transmit modulation accuracy test | 1610 |
| 18.3.9.9 | Time of Departure accuracy | 1611 |
| 18.3.10 | PMD receiver specifications | 1612 |
| 18.3.10.1 | Introduction | 1612 |
| 18.3.10.2 | Receiver minimum input sensitivity | 1612 |
| 18.3.10.3 | Adjacent channel rejection | 1613 |
| 18.3.10.4 | Nonadjacent channel rejection | 1613 |
| 18.3.10.5 | Receiver maximum input level | 1614 |
| 18.3.10.6 | CCA requirements | 1614 |
| | 18.3.10.7 Received Channel Power Indicator Measurement | 1614 |
| 18.3.11 | Transmit PLCP | 1615 |
| 18.3.12 | Receive PLCP | 1618 |
| 18.4 | OFDM PLME | 1619 |
| 18.4.1 | PLME_SAP sublayer management primitives | 1619 |
| 18.4.2 | OFDM PHY MIB | 1620 |
| 18.4.3 | OFDM TXTIME calculation | 1622 |
| 18.4.4 | OFDM PHY characteristics | 1622 |
| 18.5 | OFDM PMD sublayer | 1624 |
| 18.5.1 | Scope and field of application | 1624 |
| 18.5.2 | Overview of service | 1624 |
| 18.5.3 | Overview of interactions | 1624 |
| 18.5.4 | Basic service and options | 1624 |
| 18.5.4.1 | General | 1624 |
| 18.5.4.2 | PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1624 |
| 18.5.4.3 | PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives | 1625 |
| 18.5.4.4 | PMD_SAP service primitive parameters | 1625 |
| 18.5.5 | PMD_SAP detailed service specification | 1626 |
| 18.5.5.1 | Introduction | 1626 |
| 18.5.5.2 | PMD_DATA.request | 1626 |
| 18.5.5.3 | PMD_DATA.indication | 1626 |
| 18.5.5.4 | PMD_TXSTART.request | 1627 |
| 18.5.5.5 | PMD_TXEND.request | 1627 |
| 18.5.5.6 | PMD_TXPWRLVL.request | 1628 |
| 18.5.5.7 | PMD_RATE.request | 1628 |
| 18.5.5.8 | PMD_RSSI.indication | 1629 |
| 18.5.5.9 | PMD_RCPI.indication | 1629 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 19. | Extended Rate PHY (ERP) specification..... | 1631 |
| 19.1 | Overview..... | 1631 |
| 19.1.1 | General..... | 1631 |
| 19.1.2 | Introduction..... | 1631 |
| 19.1.3 | Operational modes | 1631 |
| 19.1.4 | Scope..... | 1632 |
| 19.1.5 | ERP functions | 1632 |
| 19.2 | PHY-specific service parameter list | 1633 |
| 19.3 | Extended Rate PLCP sublayer | 1635 |
| 19.3.1 | Introduction..... | 1635 |
| 19.3.2 | PPDU format..... | 1635 |
| 19.3.2.1 | General | 1635 |
| 19.3.2.2 | Long preamble PPDU format | 1636 |
| 19.3.2.3 | Short preamble PPDU format | 1638 |
| 19.3.2.4 | ERP-OFDM PPDU format..... | 1638 |
| 19.3.2.5 | DSSS-OFDM long preamble PPDU format | 1638 |
| 19.3.2.6 | DSSS-OFDM PLCP length field calculation..... | 1639 |
| 19.3.2.7 | Short DSSS-OFDM PLCP PPDU format | 1640 |
| 19.3.3 | PLCP data modulation and rate change | 1640 |
| 19.3.3.1 | Long and short preamble formats | 1640 |
| 19.3.3.2 | ERP-PBCC 22 Mb/s and 33 Mb/s formats | 1641 |
| 19.3.3.3 | ERP-OFDM format..... | 1643 |
| 19.3.3.4 | Long and short DSSS-OFDM PLCP format..... | 1643 |
| 19.3.4 | PLCP transmit procedure | 1644 |
| 19.3.5 | CCA | 1644 |
| 19.3.6 | PLCP receive procedure | 1644 |
| 19.4 | ERP PMD operating specifications (general)..... | 1645 |
| 19.4.1 | Introduction..... | 1645 |
| 19.4.2 | Regulatory requirements..... | 1645 |
| 19.4.3 | Operating channel frequencies..... | 1645 |
| 19.4.4 | Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions | 1645 |
| 19.4.5 | Slot time | 1645 |
| 19.4.6 | SIFS value..... | 1645 |
| 19.4.7 | CCA performance | 1645 |
| 19.4.8 | PMD transmit specifications..... | 1646 |
| 19.4.8.1 | General | 1646 |
| 19.4.8.2 | Transmit power levels | 1646 |
| 19.4.8.3 | Transmit center frequency tolerance..... | 1646 |
| 19.4.8.4 | Symbol clock frequency tolerance..... | 1646 |
| 19.4.8.5 | Time of Departure accuracy | 1646 |
| 19.5 | ERP operation specifications | 1647 |
| 19.5.1 | General | 1647 |
| 19.5.2 | Receiver minimum input level sensitivity | 1647 |
| 19.5.3 | Adjacent channel rejection..... | 1647 |
| 19.5.4 | Receive maximum input level capability..... | 1647 |
| 19.5.5 | Transmit spectral mask | 1647 |
| 19.6 | ERP-PBCC operation specifications | 1647 |
| 19.6.1 | General..... | 1647 |
| 19.6.2 | Receiver minimum input level sensitivity | 1648 |
| 19.6.3 | Receiver adjacent channel rejection | 1648 |
| 19.7 | DSSS-OFDM operation specifications | 1648 |
| 19.7.1 | General..... | 1648 |
| 19.7.2 | Overview..... | 1648 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------|
| 19.7.3 | Single carrier to multicarrier transition requirements | 1648 |
| 19.7.3.1 | General | 1648 |
| 19.7.3.2 | Spectral binding requirement | 1649 |
| 19.7.3.3 | Sample-power matching requirement | 1655 |
| 19.7.3.4 | Transition time alignment | 1655 |
| 19.7.3.5 | Single carrier termination..... | 1657 |
| 19.7.3.6 | Transition carrier frequency requirement | 1657 |
| 19.7.3.7 | Transition carrier phase requirement | 1658 |
| 19.7.3.8 | Transmit modulation accuracy requirement | 1659 |
| 19.8 | ERP PLME | 1659 |
| 19.8.1 | PLME SAP | 1659 |
| 19.8.2 | MIB | 1659 |
| 19.8.3 | TXTIME | 1661 |
| 19.8.3.1 | General | 1661 |
| 19.8.3.2 | ERP-OFDM TXTIME calculations | 1661 |
| 19.8.3.3 | ERP-PBCC TXTIME calculations..... | 1662 |
| 19.8.3.4 | DSSS-OFDM TXTIME calculations | 1662 |
| 19.8.4 | ERP-OFDM PLCP PSDU definition | 1663 |
| 19.9 | Extended rate PMD sublayer | 1664 |
| 19.9.1 | Scope and field of application | 1664 |
| 19.9.2 | Overview of service | 1664 |
| 19.9.3 | Overview of Interactions | 1664 |
| 19.9.4 | Basic service and options..... | 1664 |
| 19.9.4.1 | General | 1664 |
| 19.9.4.2 | PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives..... | 1664 |
| 19.9.4.3 | PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives | 1665 |
| 19.9.4.4 | PMD_SAP service primitive parameters | 1665 |
| 19.9.5 | PMD_SAP detailed service specification | 1667 |
| 19.9.5.1 | Introduction | 1667 |
| 19.9.5.2 | PMD_DATA.request | 1667 |
| 19.9.5.3 | PMD_DATA.indication | 1667 |
| 19.9.5.4 | PMD_MODULATION.request | 1667 |
| 19.9.5.5 | PMD_PREAMBLE.request | 1667 |
| 19.9.5.6 | PMD_TXSTART.request | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.7 | PMD_TXEND.request..... | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.8 | PMD_ANTSEL.request | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.9 | PMD_TXPRWLVL.request | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.10 | PMD_RATE.request | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.11 | PMD_RSSI.indication..... | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.12 | PMD_SQ.indication | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.13 | PMD_CS.indication | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.14 | PMD_ED.indication | 1668 |
| 19.9.5.15 | PMD_RCPI.indication | 1668 |
| 20. | High Throughput (HT) PHY specification | 1669 |
| 20.1 | Introduction..... | 1669 |
| 20.1.1 | Introduction to the HT PHY | 1669 |
| 20.1.2 | Scope..... | 1669 |
| 20.1.3 | HT PHY functions | 1669 |
| 20.1.3.1 | General | 1669 |
| 20.1.3.2 | HT PLCP sublayer | 1670 |
| 20.1.3.3 | HT PMD sublayer | 1670 |
| 20.1.3.4 | PHY management entity (PLME)..... | 1670 |

| | | |
|------------|--|------|
| 20.1.3.5 | Service specification method | 1670 |
| 20.1.4 | PPDU formats | 1670 |
| 20.2 | HT PHY service interface..... | 1671 |
| 20.2.1 | Introduction..... | 1671 |
| 20.2.2 | TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters | 1671 |
| 20.2.3 | Effect of CH_BANDWIDTH, CH_OFFSET, and MCS parameters on PPDU format..... | 1678 |
| 20.2.4 | Support for NON_HT formats | 1679 |
| 20.2.5 | TXSTATUS parameters | 1681 |
| 20.3 | HT PLCP sublayer | 1681 |
| 20.3.1 | Introduction..... | 1681 |
| 20.3.2 | PPDU format..... | 1681 |
| 20.3.3 | Transmitter block diagram..... | 1683 |
| 20.3.4 | Overview of the PPDU encoding process..... | 1684 |
| 20.3.5 | Modulation and coding scheme (MCS) | 1688 |
| 20.3.6 | Timing-related parameters | 1689 |
| 20.3.7 | Mathematical description of signals | 1691 |
| 20.3.8 | Transmission in the upper/lower 20 MHz of a 40 MHz channel..... | 1693 |
| 20.3.9 | HT preamble | 1694 |
| 20.3.9.1 | Introduction | 1694 |
| 20.3.9.2 | HT-mixed format preamble | 1694 |
| 20.3.9.3 | Non-HT portion of the HT-mixed format preamble | 1694 |
| 20.3.9.4 | HT portion of HT-mixed format preamble | 1698 |
| 20.3.9.5 | HT-greenfield format preamble | 1707 |
| 20.3.10 | Transmission of NON_HT format PPDUs with more than one antenna | 1710 |
| 20.3.11 | Data field..... | 1710 |
| 20.3.11.1 | General | 1710 |
| 20.3.11.2 | SERVICE field..... | 1710 |
| 20.3.11.3 | Scrambler | 1710 |
| 20.3.11.4 | Coding..... | 1711 |
| 20.3.11.5 | Encoder parsing operation for two BCC FEC encoders | 1711 |
| 20.3.11.6 | Binary convolutional coding and puncturing | 1711 |
| 20.3.11.7 | LDPC codes | 1711 |
| 20.3.11.8 | Data interleaver | 1716 |
| 20.3.11.9 | Constellation mapping | 1718 |
| 20.3.11.10 | Pilot subcarriers..... | 1720 |
| 20.3.11.11 | OFDM modulation | 1722 |
| 20.3.11.12 | Non-HT duplicate transmission | 1726 |
| 20.3.12 | Beamforming | 1727 |
| 20.3.12.1 | General | 1727 |
| 20.3.12.2 | Implicit feedback beamforming | 1728 |
| 20.3.12.3 | Explicit feedback beamforming | 1730 |
| 20.3.13 | HT Preamble format for sounding PPDUs | 1735 |
| 20.3.13.1 | General | 1735 |
| 20.3.13.2 | Sounding with a NDP | 1735 |
| 20.3.13.3 | Sounding PPDU for calibration | 1736 |
| 20.3.13.4 | Sounding PPDU for channel quality assessment | 1736 |
| 20.3.14 | Regulatory requirements | 1737 |
| 20.3.15 | Channel numbering and channelization | 1737 |
| 20.3.15.1 | General | 1737 |
| 20.3.15.2 | Channel allocation in the 2.4 GHz Band | 1737 |
| 20.3.15.3 | Channel allocation in the 5 GHz band | 1738 |
| 20.3.15.4 | 40 MHz channelization | 1738 |
| 20.3.16 | Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious transmissions | 1738 |

| | | |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| 20.3.17 | Transmitter RF delay | 1738 |
| 20.3.18 | Slot time | 1738 |
| 20.3.19 | Transmit and receive port impedance | 1738 |
| 20.3.20 | PMD transmit specification | 1739 |
| | 20.3.20.1 Transmit spectrum mask | 1739 |
| | 20.3.20.2 Spectral flatness | 1741 |
| | 20.3.20.3 Transmit power | 1741 |
| | 20.3.20.4 Transmit center frequency tolerance | 1741 |
| | 20.3.20.5 Packet alignment | 1741 |
| | 20.3.20.6 Symbol clock frequency tolerance | 1742 |
| | 20.3.20.7 Modulation accuracy | 1742 |
| | 20.3.20.8 Time of Departure accuracy | 1744 |
| 20.3.21 | HT PMD receiver specification | 1744 |
| | 20.3.21.1 Receiver minimum input sensitivity | 1744 |
| | 20.3.21.2 Adjacent channel rejection | 1745 |
| | 20.3.21.3 Nonadjacent channel rejection | 1745 |
| | 20.3.21.4 Receiver maximum input level | 1746 |
| | 20.3.21.5 CCA sensitivity | 1746 |
| | 20.3.21.6 Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement | 1747 |
| | 20.3.21.7 Reduced interframe space (RIFS) | 1747 |
| 20.3.22 | PLCP transmit procedure | 1748 |
| 20.3.23 | PLCP receive procedure | 1750 |
| 20.4 | HT PLME | 1755 |
| 20.4.1 | PLME_SAP sublayer management primitives | 1755 |
| 20.4.2 | PHY MIB | 1756 |
| 20.4.3 | TXTIME calculation | 1760 |
| 20.4.4 | PHY characteristics | 1761 |
| 20.5 | HT PMD sublayer | 1762 |
| 20.5.1 | Scope and field of application | 1762 |
| 20.5.2 | Overview of service | 1762 |
| 20.5.3 | Overview of interactions | 1763 |
| 20.5.4 | Basic service and options | 1763 |
| | 20.5.4.1 Status of service primitives | 1763 |
| | 20.5.4.2 PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1763 |
| | 20.5.4.3 PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives | 1763 |
| | 20.5.4.4 PMD_SAP service primitive parameters | 1764 |
| 20.5.5 | PMD_SAP detailed service specification | 1765 |
| 20.5.5.1 | Introduction to PMD_SAP service specification | 1765 |
| 20.5.5.2 | PMD_DATA.request | 1765 |
| 20.5.5.3 | PMD_DATA.indication | 1765 |
| 20.5.5.4 | PMD_TXSTART.request | 1766 |
| 20.5.5.5 | PMD_TXEND.request | 1766 |
| 20.5.5.6 | PMD_TXEND.confirm | 1767 |
| 20.5.5.7 | PMD_TXPWRLVL.request | 1767 |
| 20.5.5.8 | PMD_RSSI.indication | 1768 |
| 20.5.5.9 | PMD_RCPI.indication | 1768 |
| 20.5.5.10 | PMD_TX_PARAMETERS.request | 1769 |
| 20.5.5.11 | PMD_CBW_OFFSET.indication | 1769 |
| 20.5.5.12 | PMD_CHAN_MAT.indication | 1770 |
| 20.5.5.13 | PMD_FORMAT.indication | 1770 |
| 20.6 | Parameters for HT MCSs | 1771 |
| Annex A (informative) | Bibliography | 1781 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Annex B (normative) Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma..... | 1785 |
| B.1 Introduction..... | 1785 |
| B.2 Abbreviations and special symbols..... | 1785 |
| B.2.1 Symbols for Status column | 1785 |
| B.2.2 General abbreviations for Item and Support columns..... | 1785 |
| B.3 Instructions for completing the PICS proforma..... | 1786 |
| B.3.1 General structure of the PICS proforma..... | 1786 |
| B.3.2 Additional information | 1787 |
| B.3.3 Exception information..... | 1787 |
| B.3.4 Conditional status..... | 1787 |
| B.4 PICS proforma—IEEE Std 802.11-2012..... | 1788 |
| B.4.1 Implementation identification | 1788 |
| B.4.2 Protocol summary | 1789 |
| B.4.3 IUT configuration..... | 1789 |
| B.4.4 MAC protocol | 1790 |
| B.4.5 Frequency hopping (FH) PHY functions | 1800 |
| B.4.6 Direct sequence PHY functions | 1803 |
| B.4.7 IR baseband PHY functions | 1806 |
| B.4.8 OFDM PHY functions | 1809 |
| B.4.9 High Rate, direct sequence PHY functions..... | 1819 |
| B.4.10 Regulatory Domain Extensions..... | 1823 |
| B.4.11 ERP functions..... | 1824 |
| B.4.12 Spectrum management extensions | 1828 |
| B.4.13 Operating Classes extensions | 1830 |
| B.4.14 QoS base functionality | 1830 |
| B.4.15 QoS enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) | 1831 |
| B.4.16 QoS hybrid coordination function (HCF) controlled channel access (HCCA) | 1832 |
| B.4.17 Radio Management extensions..... | 1832 |
| B.4.18 DSE functions | 1837 |
| B.4.19 High-throughput (HT) features | 1838 |
| B.4.20 Tunneled direct-link setup extensions | 1845 |
| B.4.21 WNM extensions | 1846 |
| B.4.22 Interworking (IW) with external networks extensions..... | 1849 |
| B.4.23 Mesh protocol capabilities | 1850 |
| Annex C (normative) ASN.1 encoding of the MAC and PHY MIB | 1855 |
| C.1 General | 1855 |
| C.2 Guidelines for 802.11 MIB Authors/Editors | 1855 |
| C.3 MIB Detail | 1855 |
| Annex D (normative) Regulatory references..... | 2287 |
| D.1 External regulatory references | 2287 |
| D.2 Radio performance specifications..... | 2289 |
| D.2.1 Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions | 2289 |
| D.2.2 Transmit power levels | 2289 |
| D.2.3 Transmit spectrum mask | 2289 |
| D.2.4 Transmit Mask M | 2291 |
| D.2.5 CCA-ED threshold | 2292 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Annex E (normative) Country elements and operating classes | 2293 |
| E.1 Country information and operating classes | 2293 |
| E.2 Band-specific operating requirements | 2302 |
| E.2.1 General | 2302 |
| E.2.2 3650–3700 MHz in the United States | 2302 |
| E.2.3 5.9 GHz band in the United States (5.850–5.925 GHz) | 2303 |
| E.2.4 5.9 GHz band in Europe (5.855–5.925 GHz)..... | 2303 |
| Annex F (normative) HT LDPC matrix definitions..... | 2304 |
| Annex G (normative) Frame exchange sequences..... | 2307 |
| G.1 General..... | 2307 |
| G.2 Basic sequences | 2309 |
| G.3 EDCA and HCCA sequences | 2310 |
| G.4 HT sequences | 2312 |
| Annex H (normative) Usage of Ethertype 89-0d..... | 2320 |
| Annex I (informative) Hopping sequences..... | 2321 |
| Annex J (informative) Formal description of a subset of MAC operation | 2334 |
| J.1 Status of this annex | 2334 |
| J.2 Overview..... | 2334 |
| J.3 Introduction to the MAC formal description | 2337 |
| J.3.1 Fundamental assumptions | 2337 |
| J.3.2 Notation conventions..... | 2337 |
| J.3.3 Modeling techniques | 2338 |
| J.4 Data type and operator definitions for the MAC state machines..... | 2339 |
| J.5 State machines for MAC STAs | 2387 |
| J.6 State machines for MAC AP | 2464 |
| Annex K (informative) High Rate PHY/FH interoperability | 2535 |
| K.1 Status of this Annex | 2535 |
| K.2 General | 2535 |
| Annex L (informative) Examples of encoding a frame for OFDM PHYs | 2536 |
| L.1 Example 1 - BCC encoding | 2536 |
| L.1.1 Introduction | 2536 |
| L.1.2 The message for the BCC example | 2537 |
| L.1.3 Generation of the preamble | 2538 |
| L.1.4 Generation of the SIGNAL field | 2543 |
| L.1.5 Generating the DATA bits for the BCC example | 2547 |
| L.1.6 Generating the first DATA symbol for the BCC example | 2551 |
| L.1.7 Generating the additional DATA symbols..... | 2556 |
| L.1.8 The entire packet for the BCC example | 2556 |
| L.2 Generating encoded DATA bits—LDPC example 1 | 2565 |
| L.2.1 The message for LDPC example 1 | 2565 |
| L.2.2 Prepending the SERVICE field for LDPC example 1 | 2566 |
| L.2.3 Scrambling LDPC example 1 | 2568 |

| | | |
|---|---|------|
| L.2.4 | Inserting shortening bits for LDPC example 1 | 2569 |
| L.2.5 | Encoding data for LDPC example 1 | 2571 |
| L.2.6 | Removing shortening bits and puncturing for LDPC example 1 | 2574 |
| L.3 | Generating encoded DATA bits—LDPC example 2 | 2576 |
| L.3.1 | The message for LDPC example 2 | 2576 |
| L.3.2 | Prepending the SERVICE field for LDPC example 2 | 2578 |
| L.3.3 | Scrambling LDPC example 2 | 2579 |
| L.3.4 | Inserting the shortening bits for LDPC example 2 | 2581 |
| L.3.5 | Encoding the data for LDPC example 2 | 2583 |
| L.3.6 | Removing shortening bits and repetition for LDPC example 2 | 2587 |
| Annex M (informative) RSNA reference implementations and test vectors | | 2592 |
| M.1 | TKIP temporal key mixing function reference implementation and test vector | 2592 |
| M.1.1 | TKIP temporal key mixing function reference implementation | 2592 |
| M.1.2 | Test vectors | 2602 |
| M.2 | Michael reference implementation and test vectors | 2604 |
| M.2.1 | Michael test vectors | 2604 |
| M.2.2 | Sample code for Michael | 2605 |
| M.3 | PRF reference implementation and test vectors | 2612 |
| M.3.1 | PRF reference code | 2612 |
| M.3.2 | PRF test vectors | 2613 |
| M.4 | Suggested pass-phrase-to-PSK mapping | 2613 |
| M.4.1 | Introduction | 2613 |
| M.4.2 | Reference implementation | 2614 |
| M.4.3 | Test vectors | 2616 |
| M.5 | Suggestions for random number generation | 2616 |
| M.5.1 | General | 2616 |
| M.5.2 | Software sampling | 2616 |
| M.5.3 | Hardware-assisted solution | 2617 |
| M.6 | Additional test vectors | 2618 |
| M.6.1 | Notation | 2618 |
| M.6.2 | WEP cryptographic encapsulation | 2619 |
| M.6.3 | TKIP test vector | 2620 |
| M.6.4 | CCMP test vector | 2620 |
| M.6.5 | PRF test vectors | 2621 |
| M.7 | Key hierarchy test vectors for pairwise keys | 2623 |
| M.7.1 | General | 2623 |
| M.7.2 | CCMP pairwise key derivation | 2623 |
| M.7.3 | TKIP pairwise key derivation | 2624 |
| M.8 | Test vectors for AES-128-CMAC | 2624 |
| M.9 | Management frame protection test vectors | 2624 |
| M.9.1 | BIP with broadcast Deauthentication frame | 2624 |
| M.9.2 | CCMP with unicast Deauthentication frame | 2625 |
| M.10 | SAE test vector | 2626 |
| Annex N (informative) Admission control | | 2628 |
| N.1 | Example use of TSPEC for admission control | 2628 |
| N.2 | Recommended practices for contention-based admission control | 2629 |
| N.2.1 | Use of ACM (admission control mandatory) subfield | 2629 |
| N.2.2 | Deriving medium time | 2629 |
| N.3 | Guidelines and reference design for sample scheduler and admission control unit | 2630 |
| N.3.1 | Guidelines for deriving service schedule parameters | 2630 |

| | | |
|---|--|------|
| N.3.2 | TSPEC construction | 2630 |
| N.3.3 | Reference design for sample scheduler and admission control unit | 2632 |
| Annex O (informative) An example of encoding a TIM virtual bit map..... | | 2636 |
| O.1 | Introduction..... | 2636 |
| O.2 | Examples..... | 2636 |
| O.3 | Sample C code | 2639 |
| Annex P (informative) Integration function | | 2646 |
| P.1 | Introduction..... | 2646 |
| P.2 | Ethernet V2.0/IEEE 802.3 LAN integration function | 2646 |
| P.3 | Example | 2646 |
| P.4 | Integration service versus bridging..... | 2648 |
| Annex Q (informative) AP functional description | | 2649 |
| Q.1 | Introduction..... | 2649 |
| Q.2 | Terminology..... | 2649 |
| Q.3 | Primary ACM_STA functions | 2653 |
| Q.4 | Primary AP functions..... | 2653 |
| Q.5 | Primary DS functions..... | 2655 |
| Q.6 | Primary portal function..... | 2655 |
| Q.7 | AU example | 2655 |
| Annex R (informative) DS SAP specification | | 2656 |
| R.1 | Introduction..... | 2656 |
| R.2 | SAP primitives..... | 2657 |
| R.2.1 | General | 2657 |
| R.2.2 | MSDU transfer | 2657 |
| R.2.3 | Mapping updates | 2658 |
| Annex S (informative) Additional HT information | | 2660 |
| S.1 | Waveform generator tool | 2660 |
| S.2 | A-MPDU deaggregation | 2660 |
| S.3 | Example of an RD exchange sequence | 2662 |
| S.4 | Illustration of determination of NDP addresses..... | 2663 |
| S.5 | 20/40 MHz BSS establishment and maintenance | 2664 |
| S.5.1 | Signaling 20/40 MHz BSS capability and operation | 2664 |
| S.5.2 | Establishing a 20/40 MHz BSS | 2664 |
| S.5.3 | Monitoring channels for other BSS operation..... | 2665 |
| Annex T (informative) Location and Time Difference accuracy test..... | | 2667 |
| T.1 | Location via Time Difference of arrival | 2667 |
| T.2 | Time Difference of departure accuracy test..... | 2667 |
| Annex U (informative) Example use of the Destination URI for Event and Diagnostic Reports | | 2670 |
| U.1 | Destination URI payload | 2670 |
| U.2 | Use of HTTP (or HTTPS) for Destination URI of Event and Diagnostic Reports | 2670 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Annex V (informative) Interworking with external networks | 2672 |
| V.1 General..... | 2672 |
| V.2 Network discovery and selection..... | 2672 |
| V.2.1 General | 2672 |
| V.2.2 Airport | 2672 |
| V.2.3 Shopping..... | 2673 |
| V.2.4 Sales meeting..... | 2674 |
| V.2.5 Museum..... | 2674 |
| V.2.6 Emergency call..... | 2675 |
| V.2.7 Emergency alert..... | 2676 |
| V.3 QoS mapping guidelines for interworking with external networks..... | 2676 |
| V.3.1 General | 2676 |
| V.3.2 Determination of the mapping for a STA..... | 2677 |
| V.3.3 Example of QoS mapping from different networks | 2677 |
| V.4 Interworking and SSPN interface support | 2679 |
| V.4.1 General | 2679 |
| V.4.2 SSPN interface parameters..... | 2680 |
| V.5 Interworking with external networks and emergency call support | 2683 |
| V.5.1 General | 2683 |
| V.5.2 Background on emergency call support over IEEE 802.11 infrastructure | 2684 |
| V.5.3 System aspects for emergency call support..... | 2684 |
| V.5.4 Description of the Expedited Bandwidth Request element..... | 2686 |
| V.5.5 Access to emergency services in an RSN | 2686 |
| V.6 Peer information | 2687 |
| Annex W (informative) Mesh BSS operation..... | 2688 |
| W.1 Clarification of Mesh Data frame format | 2688 |
| W.2 Operational considerations for interworking | 2688 |
| W.2.1 Formation and maintenance of the IEEE 802.1D spanning tree | 2688 |
| W.3 Power save parameters selection | 2688 |
| W.3.1 General | 2688 |
| W.3.2 Selecting the mesh power mode based on traffic load | 2689 |
| W.3.3 Scanning of mesh BSSs..... | 2689 |
| W.3.4 Default parameters | 2689 |
| W.3.5 MSDU forwarding in an MBSS containing mesh STAs in light or deep sleep mode | 2690 |
| W.3.6 Synchronization maintenance of mesh STAs in deep sleep mode | 2690 |
| W.4 SIV key wrapping test vector..... | 2690 |
| W.5 Airtime link metric usage example | 2692 |
| W.6 Generation of proactive PREPs in proactive PREQ mechanism of HWMP | 2692 |
| W.6.1 General | 2692 |
| W.6.2 Additions to forwarding information | 2693 |
| W.6.3 Actions when sending data frames as source mesh STA | 2693 |
| W.6.4 Actions on receipt of proactive PREQ | 2693 |
| W.6.5 Generation of proactive PREPs..... | 2693 |
| W.7 Generation of PREQs in proactive RANN mechanism of HWMP | 2694 |
| W.7.1 General | 2694 |
| W.7.2 Additions to forwarding information | 2694 |
| W.7.3 Actions when sending data frames as source mesh STA | 2694 |
| W.7.4 Actions on receipt of proactive RANN | 2694 |
| W.7.5 Actions on receipt of PREP | 2695 |

Tables

| | |
|---|-----|
| Table 6-1—Supported TS management primitives | 173 |
| Table 6-2—Reason codes for network down | 346 |
| Table 6-3—Reason codes for ESS link down | 347 |
| Table 6-4—ESS description | 349 |
| Table 6-5—Trigger support values | 349 |
| Table 6-6—Event Capability Set | 353 |
| Table 6-7—ESS Link Parameter Set | 354 |
| Table 7-1—PHY-SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 369 |
| Table 7-2—PHY-SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives | 369 |
| Table 7-3—PHY-SAP service primitive parameters | 369 |
| Table 7-4—Vector descriptions | 370 |
| Table 8-1—Valid type and subtype combinations | 382 |
| Table 8-2—To/From DS combinations in data frames | 384 |
| Table 8-3—Duration/ID field encoding | 387 |
| Table 8-4—QoS Control field | 389 |
| Table 8-5—TID subfield | 390 |
| Table 8-6—Ack Policy subfield in QoS Control field of QoS data frames | 391 |
| Table 8-7—Subfields of Link Adaptation Control subfield | 395 |
| Table 8-8—Subfields of the MAI subfield | 395 |
| Table 8-9—ASEL Command and ASEL Data subfields | 396 |
| Table 8-10—Calibration control subfields | 397 |
| Table 8-11—CSI/Steering subfield values | 397 |
| Table 8-12—AC Constraint subfield values | 397 |
| Table 8-13—RDG/More PPDU subfield values | 398 |
| Table 8-14—Valid values for the Address Extension Mode | 399 |
| Table 8-16—BlockAckReq frame variant encoding | 408 |
| Table 8-15—BAR Ack Policy subfield | 408 |
| Table 8-17—BA Ack Policy subfield | 410 |
| Table 8-18—BlockAck frame variant encoding | 411 |
| Table 8-19—Address field contents | 414 |
| Table 8-20—Beacon frame body | 419 |
| Table 8-21—Disassociation frame body | 423 |
| Table 8-22—Association Request frame body | 423 |
| Table 8-23—Association Response frame body | 425 |
| Table 8-24—Reassociation Request frame body | 426 |
| Table 8-25—Reassociation Response frame body | 428 |
| Table 8-26—Probe Request frame body | 429 |
| Table 8-27—Probe Response frame body | 430 |
| Table 8-28—Authentication frame body | 434 |
| Table 8-29—Presence of fields and elements in Authentication frames | 435 |
| Table 8-30—Deauthentication frame body | 436 |
| Table 8-31—Action frame body | 436 |
| Table 8-32—Action No Ack frame body | 436 |
| Table 8-33—Timing Advertisement frame body | 437 |
| Table 8-34—Non-AP STA usage of QoS, CF-Pollable, and CF-Poll Request | 439 |
| Table 8-35—AP usage of QoS, CF-Pollable, and CF-Poll Request | 439 |
| Table 8-36—Reason codes | 442 |
| Table 8-37—Status codes | 446 |
| Table 8-38—Category values | 450 |
| Table 8-39—Settings of the Max SP Length subfield | 453 |
| Table 8-40—Settings of the Channel Width field | 455 |
| Table 8-41—Settings of the PCO Phase Control field | 456 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Table 8-42—Subfields of the MIMO Control field..... | 458 |
| Table 8-43—CSI Report field (20 MHz)..... | 459 |
| Table 8-44—CSI Report field (40 MHz)..... | 460 |
| Table 8-45—Number of matrices and carrier grouping | 461 |
| Table 8-47—Noncompressed Beamforming Report field (40 MHz)..... | 462 |
| Table 8-46—Noncompressed Beamforming Report field (20 MHz) | 462 |
| Table 8-48—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Report field | 463 |
| Table 8-49—Quantization of angles..... | 464 |
| Table 8-50—Compressed Beamforming Report field (20 MHz)..... | 464 |
| Table 8-51—Compressed Beamforming Report field (40 MHz)..... | 465 |
| Table 8-52—Venue group codes and descriptions | 469 |
| Table 8-53—Venue type assignments | 469 |
| Table 8-54—Element IDs | 474 |
| Table 8-55—BSS membership selector value encoding | 479 |
| Table 8-56—Coverage Class field parameters | 484 |
| Table 8-57—Values of the Secondary Channel Offset field | 492 |
| Table 8-58—Summary of use of Enable, Request, and Report bits | 493 |
| Table 8-59—Measurement Type definitions for measurement requests..... | 494 |
| Table 8-60—Optional subelement IDs for Channel Load Request..... | 496 |
| Table 8-61—Reporting Condition for Channel Load Report | 497 |
| Table 8-62—Optional subelement IDs for Noise Histogram Request | 498 |
| Table 8-63—Reporting Condition for Noise Histogram Report | 498 |
| Table 8-64—Measurement Mode definitions for Beacon Request element..... | 499 |
| Table 8-65—Optional subelement IDs for Beacon Request | 500 |
| Table 8-66—Reporting Condition for Beacon Report | 501 |
| Table 8-67—Reporting Detail values | 502 |
| Table 8-68—Optional subelement IDs for frame request..... | 503 |
| Table 8-69—Group Identity for a STA Statistics Request | 504 |
| Table 8-70—Optional subelement IDs for STA Statistics Request | 504 |
| Table 8-71—Location subject definition | 508 |
| Table 8-72—Optional subelement IDs for LCI Request | 509 |
| Table 8-73—Optional subelement IDs for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request | 511 |
| Table 8-74—Delayed MSDU Range Definitions | 513 |
| Table 8-75—Optional subelement IDs for measurement pause request | 514 |
| Table 8-77—Civic Location Type | 516 |
| Table 8-76—Optional subelement IDs for STA Multicast Diagnostics Request | 516 |
| Table 8-79—Optional subelement IDs for Location Civic Request..... | 517 |
| Table 8-78—Location Service Interval Units | 517 |
| Table 8-80—Optional subelement IDs for Location Identifier Request | 518 |
| Table 8-81—Measurement Type definitions for measurement reports | 520 |
| Table 8-82—RPI definitions for an RPI histogram report | 523 |
| Table 8-83—Optional subelement IDs for Channel Load Report | 524 |
| Table 8-84—IPI Definitions for a Noise Histogram Report..... | 525 |
| Table 8-85—Optional subelement IDs for Noise Histogram Report | 525 |
| Table 8-86—Optional subelement IDs for Beacon Report | 527 |
| Table 8-87—Optional subelement IDs for Frame Report | 528 |
| Table 8-88—Group Identity for a STA Statistics Report | 530 |
| Table 8-89—Optional subelement IDs for STA Statistics Report | 537 |
| Table 8-90—Optional subelement IDs for Location Configuration Information Report | 540 |
| Table 8-91—Delay definitions for a Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Report for a Bin 0 Range field value of 10 TU | 543 |
| Table 8-92—Optional subelement IDs for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Report | 544 |
| Table 8-94—Summary of fields used in the STA Multicast Diagnostics Report | 546 |
| Table 8-93—Optional subelement IDs for Multicast Diagnostics Report | 546 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Table 8-95—Optional subelement IDs for Location Civic Report | 547 |
| Table 8-96—Location Shape IDs | 548 |
| Table 8-97—Map Types | 552 |
| Table 8-98—Optional subelement IDs for Location Identifier Report | 553 |
| Table 8-99—Cipher suite selectors | 557 |
| Table 8-100—Cipher suite usage | 558 |
| Table 8-101—AKM suite selectors | 558 |
| Table 8-102—PTKSA/GTKSA/STKSA replay counters usage | 560 |
| Table 8-103—Capabilities field | 562 |
| Table 8-104—ACI-to-AC coding | 568 |
| Table 8-106—Default EDCA parameter set for STA operation if dot11OCBActivated is true | 569 |
| Table 8-105—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if dot11OCBActivated is false ... | 569 |
| Table 8-107—Direction subfield encoding | 570 |
| Table 8-108—Access Policy subfield | 570 |
| Table 8-109—TS Info Ack Policy subfield encoding | 571 |
| Table 8-110—Setting of Schedule subfield | 571 |
| Table 8-111—Frame classifier type | 574 |
| Table 8-112—Classifier Parameters for Classifier Type 4 | 576 |
| Table 8-113—Encoding of Processing subfield | 579 |
| Table 8-114—Reachability field | 581 |
| Table 8-115—Optional subelement IDs for neighbor report | 583 |
| Table 8-116—Preference field values | 584 |
| Table 8-118—Available Admission Capacity Bitmask definition | 589 |
| Table 8-117—Optional subelement IDs for Measurement Pilot Transmission | 589 |
| Table 8-119—RM Enabled Capabilities definition | 592 |
| Table 8-120—Optional subelement IDs for Multiple BSSID | 595 |
| Table 8-121—Subelement IDs | 597 |
| Table 8-122—Timeout Interval Type field value | 599 |
| Table 8-123—Resource type code in RIC Descriptor element | 600 |
| Table 8-124—Subfields of the HT Capabilities Info field | 605 |
| Table 8-125—Subfields of the A-MPDU Parameters field | 607 |
| Table 8-126—Transmit MCS Set | 608 |
| Table 8-127—Subfields of the HT Extended Capabilities field | 609 |
| Table 8-128—Subfields of the Transmit Beamforming Capabilities field | 610 |
| Table 8-129—ASEL Capability field subfields | 613 |
| Table 8-130—HT Operation element fields and subfields | 614 |
| Table 8-131—Encoding of the Timing Capabilities field | 620 |
| Table 8-132—Time Value field format when Timing Capabilities is 2 | 621 |
| Table 8-133—Event Type definitions for event requests and reports | 624 |
| Table 8-134—Transition Event Request subelement | 625 |
| Table 8-135—RSNA Event Request subelement | 627 |
| Table 8-136—Peer-to-Peer Link Event Request subelement | 629 |
| Table 8-137—Event Report Status | 631 |
| Table 8-138—Transition and Transition Query reasons | 632 |
| Table 8-139—Peer Status definitions | 635 |
| Table 8-140—Diagnostic Request/Report Type definitions | 636 |
| Table 8-141—Association Diagnostic request contents | 637 |
| Table 8-142—IEEE 802.1X Authentication Diagnostic request contents | 637 |
| Table 8-143—Diagnostic Information subelement ID values | 638 |
| Table 8-144—Credentials values | 639 |
| Table 8-146—Device Type definitions | 641 |
| Table 8-145—Collocated Radio Type | 641 |
| Table 8-147—Power Save Mode definition | 644 |
| Table 8-148—Tx Power Modes | 646 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Table 8-149—Manufacturer Information STA Report contents | 647 |
| Table 8-150—Configuration Profile report contents..... | 648 |
| Table 8-151—Association Diagnostic report contents | 648 |
| Table 8-152—IEEE 802.1X Authentication Diagnostic report contents | 649 |
| Table 8-153—Location subelements | 649 |
| Table 8-154—Report Interval Units field..... | 651 |
| Table 8-155—Motion Indicator field | 654 |
| Table 8-156—Speed Units..... | 655 |
| Table 8-157—Indication Parameter values | 657 |
| Table 8-158—Request subelements | 660 |
| Table 8-159—Status subelements | 661 |
| Table 8-160—FMS Element Status and TFS Response Status definition | 662 |
| Table 8-161—QoS Traffic Capability Bitmask/Flags definition | 664 |
| Table 8-162—TFS Action Code field values | 666 |
| Table 8-163—TFS Request subelements | 666 |
| Table 8-164—Status subelements | 668 |
| Table 8-165—Action Type definitions | 669 |
| Table 8-166—WNM-Sleep Mode Response Status definition..... | 669 |
| Table 8-167—Status field values..... | 671 |
| Table 8-168—Usage Mode definitions..... | 673 |
| Table 8-169—Request Type definitions..... | 675 |
| Table 8-170—Optional Subelement IDs for DMS Descriptor | 676 |
| Table 8-171—Response Type field values | 677 |
| Table 8-172—Optional Subelement IDs for DMS Status | 678 |
| Table 8-173—Optional Subelement IDs for U-APSD Coexistence..... | 679 |
| Table 8-174—Access network type | 680 |
| Table 8-175—Advertisement protocol ID definitions..... | 683 |
| Table 8-176—Precedence Level field description..... | 684 |
| Table 8-177—Active Path Selection Protocol Identifier field values | 687 |
| Table 8-178—Active Path Selection Metric Identifier field values | 687 |
| Table 8-179—Congestion Control Mode Identifier field values..... | 688 |
| Table 8-180—Synchronization Method Identifier field values | 688 |
| Table 8-181—Authentication Protocol Identifier field values | 689 |
| Table 8-182—Mesh Peering Protocol Identifier field values | 692 |
| Table 8-183—MCCA Reply Code field values..... | 698 |
| Table 8-184—ANQP-element definitions | 712 |
| Table 8-185—Network Authentication Type Indicator definitions | 716 |
| Table 8-186—IPv6 Address field values..... | 718 |
| Table 8-187— IPv4 Address field values..... | 719 |
| Table 8-188—Authentication Parameter types | 721 |
| Table 8-190—Vendor Specific Authentication Parameters | 722 |
| Table 8-189—Authentication Parameter format for the Expanded EAP method | 722 |
| Table 8-191—Spectrum Management Action field values | 726 |
| Table 8-192—QoS Action field values | 729 |
| Table 8-194—ADTS Response frame Action field format | 730 |
| Table 8-193—ADTS Request frame Action field format..... | 730 |
| Table 8-195—DELTS frame Action field format | 731 |
| Table 8-196—Schedule frame Action field format | 732 |
| Table 8-197—QoS Map configure frame body | 732 |
| Table 8-198—DLS Action field values | 733 |
| Table 8-199—DLS Request frame Action field format | 733 |
| Table 8-200—DLS Response frame Action field format | 734 |
| Table 8-201—DLS Teardown frame Action field format | 735 |
| Table 8-202—Block Ack Action field values | 735 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Table 8-203—ADDBA Request frame Action field format..... | 736 |
| Table 8-204—ADDBA Response frame Action field format | 736 |
| Table 8-205—DELBA frame Action field format | 737 |
| Table 8-206—Radio Measurement Action field values | 738 |
| Table 8-207—Optional subelement IDs for Link Measurement Request frame | 740 |
| Table 8-208—Optional subelement IDs for Link Measurement Report frame | 741 |
| Table 8-209—Optional subelement IDs for Neighbor Report Request frame | 742 |
| Table 8-210—Public Action field values | 743 |
| Table 8-211—20/40 BSS Coexistence Management frame Action field format | 744 |
| Table 8-213—Reason Result Code field values | 746 |
| Table 8-212—Optional subelement IDs for Measurement Pilot frame..... | 746 |
| Table 8-214—Reason Result Code field values | 747 |
| Table 8-215—Reason Result Code field values | 751 |
| Table 8-216—GAS Initial Request frame body format..... | 752 |
| Table 8-217—GAS Initial Response frame body format | 753 |
| Table 8-218—GAS Comeback Request frame body format | 754 |
| Table 8-219—GAS Comeback Response frame body format | 755 |
| Table 8-220—Information for TDLS Discovery Response frame | 756 |
| Table 8-221—Location Parameters Element field for Location Track Notification frame..... | 757 |
| Table 8-222—FT Action field values | 758 |
| Table 8-223—FT Request frame body | 759 |
| Table 8-224—FT Response frame body..... | 760 |
| Table 8-225—FT Confirm frame body | 760 |
| Table 8-226—FT Ack frame body | 761 |
| Table 8-227—SA Query Action field values | 762 |
| Table 8-228—Public Action field values defined for Protected Dual of Public Action frames..... | 763 |
| Table 8-229—HT Action field values | 763 |
| Table 8-230—Notify Channel Width frame Action field format | 764 |
| Table 8-232—PSMP frame Action field format..... | 765 |
| Table 8-231—SM Power Save frame Action field format | 765 |
| Table 8-234—CSI frame Action field format..... | 766 |
| Table 8-235—Noncompressed Beamforming frame Action field format..... | 766 |
| Table 8-233—Set PCO Phase frame Action field..... | 766 |
| Table 8-236—Compressed Beamforming frame Action field format..... | 767 |
| Table 8-237—Antenna Selection Indices Feedback frame Action field format | 767 |
| Table 8-238—TDLS Action field values..... | 768 |
| Table 8-239—Information for TDLS Setup Request Action field | 768 |
| Table 8-240—Information for TDLS Setup Response Action field..... | 770 |
| Table 8-241—Information for TDLS Setup Confirm Action field | 771 |
| Table 8-242—Information for TDLS Teardown Action field..... | 772 |
| Table 8-243—Information for TDLS Peer Traffic Indication Action field | 772 |
| Table 8-244—Information for TDLS Channel Switch Request Action field | 773 |
| Table 8-245—Information for TDLS Channel Switch Response Action field | 773 |
| Table 8-246—Information for TDLS Peer PSM Request Action field | 774 |
| Table 8-247—Information for TDLS Peer PSM Response Action field | 774 |
| Table 8-248—Information for TDLS Peer Traffic Response Action field | 775 |
| Table 8-249—Information for TDLS Discovery Request Action field | 775 |
| Table 8-250—WNM Action field values | 776 |
| Table 8-251—Location Parameters Element field for Location Configuration Request frame | 779 |
| Table 8-252—Location Parameters Element field for Location Configuration Response frame | 780 |
| Table 8-253—Status code definitions..... | 784 |
| Table 8-254—WNM-Sleep Mode subelement IDs | 789 |
| Table 8-255—QoS Traffic Capability Flags definition | 792 |
| Table 8-256—WNM-Notification type | 795 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table 8-257—Optional subelement IDs for WNM-Notification Request..... | 795 |
| Table 8-258—WNM-Notification Response Status | 796 |
| Table 8-260—Unprotected WNM Action field values..... | 797 |
| Table 8-259—Optional subelement IDs for WNM-Notification Response | 797 |
| Table 8-261—Self-protected Action field values | 799 |
| Table 8-262—Mesh Peering Open frame Action field format..... | 800 |
| Table 8-263—Mesh Peering Confirm frame Action field format | 801 |
| Table 8-265—Mesh Group Key Inform frame Action field format | 803 |
| Table 8-264—Mesh Peering Close frame Action field format..... | 803 |
| Table 8-266—Mesh Group Key Acknowledge frame Action field format..... | 804 |
| Table 8-268—Mesh Link Metric Report frame Action field format..... | 805 |
| Table 8-267—Mesh Action field values..... | 805 |
| Table 8-269—HWMP Mesh Path Selection frame Action field format | 806 |
| Table 8-270—Gate Announcement frame Action field format..... | 806 |
| Table 8-271—Congestion Control Notification frame Action field format | 807 |
| Table 8-272—MCCA Setup Request frame Action field format | 807 |
| Table 8-273—MCCA Setup Reply frame Action field format | 808 |
| Table 8-274—MCCA Advertisement Request frame Action field format..... | 808 |
| Table 8-276—MCCA Teardown frame Action field format | 809 |
| Table 8-275—MCCA Advertisement frame Action field format | 809 |
| Table 8-278—TBTT Adjustment Response frame Action field format..... | 810 |
| Table 8-277—TBTT Adjustment Request frame Action field format | 810 |
| Table 8-279—Multihop Action field values..... | 811 |
| Table 8-280—Proxy Update frame Action field format..... | 811 |
| Table 8-281—Proxy Update Confirmation frame Action field format | 812 |
| Table 8-282—MPDU delimiter fields | 813 |
| Table 8-283—A-MPDU Contexts | 815 |
| Table 8-284—A-MPDU contents in the data enabled immediate response context | 815 |
| Table 8-285—A-MPDU contents in the data enabled no immediate response context | 816 |
| Table 8-287—A-MPDU contents MPDUs in the control response context..... | 817 |
| Table 8-286—A-MPDU contents in the PSMP context..... | 817 |
| Table 9-1—UP-to-AC mappings | 820 |
| Table 9-2—Dual CTS rules | 831 |
| Table 9-3—CH_BANDWIDTH control frame response mapping | 862 |
| Table 9-4—Modulation classes | 863 |
| Table 9-5—Non-HT reference rate..... | 864 |
| Table 9-6—HCC family – N = 11; Family indices (SEQ) 1 to 10 | 870 |
| Table 9-8—EHCC family – Code length = 8, N = 11; Family indices (SEQ) 1 to 8 | 871 |
| Table 9-7—EHCC family – Code length = 9, N = 11; Family Indices (SEQ) 1 to 9..... | 871 |
| Table 9-9—Protection requirements for HT Protection field values nonmember protection mode and non-HT mixed mode | 921 |
| Table 9-10—Applicable HT protection mechanisms | 922 |
| Table 9-11—STA type requirements for transmit beamforming with implicit feedback | 946 |
| Table 9-12—Transmit beamforming support required with implicit feedback..... | 947 |
| Table 9-14—Rules for beamformee immediate feedback transmission responding to NDP sounding | 956 |
| Table 9-13—Rules for beamformee immediate feedback transmission responding to non-NDP sounding | 956 |
| Table 9-15—Valid address field usage for Mesh Data and Multihop Action frames | 965 |
| Table 10-1—Power Management modes | 985 |
| Table 10-2—Types of Block Ack agreement based on capabilities and ADDBA conditions | 1035 |
| Table 10-3—ReasonCode values for DLS teardown | 1042 |
| Table 10-4—Allowed measurement requests | 1049 |
| Table 10-5—Measurement Duration | 1059 |
| Table 10-6—Allowed measurement requests | 1061 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Table 10-7—Measurement Pilot Activated definition | 1080 |
| Table 10-8—DSE STA attributes | 1085 |
| Table 10-9—A-MSDU STA behavior for RSN associations | 1108 |
| Table 10-10—ANQP usage | 1153 |
| Table 10-11—ESR and UESA field settings | 1159 |
| Table 11-1—AAD length | 1208 |
| Table 11-2—Robust management frame selection in an ESS | 1223 |
| Table 11-3—Robust management frame selection in an IBSS | 1225 |
| Table 11-4—Cipher suite key lengths | 1247 |
| Table 11-5—Key RSC field | 1248 |
| Table 11-6—KDE | 1249 |
| Table 11-7—MUI values | 1251 |
| Table 11-8—SMK error types | 1251 |
| Table 11-9—Integrity and key-wrap algorithms | 1253 |
| Table 12-1—FT authentication elements | 1328 |
| Table 12-2—Remote Request/Response Payload format | 1345 |
| Table 12-3—Resource types and resource descriptor definitions | 1346 |
| Table 13-1—State variables for mesh STAs | 1357 |
| Table 13-2—MPM finite state machine | 1364 |
| Table 13-3—AMPE finite state machine | 1375 |
| Table 13-4—Airtime cost constants | 1382 |
| Table 13-5—Parameters of the airtime link metric for extensible path selection framework | 1382 |
| Table 13-6—Precursor and next hop examples (forward path) | 1385 |
| Table 13-7—Precursor and next hop examples (reverse path) | 1385 |
| Table 13-8—Parameters of HWMP for extensible path selection framework | 1387 |
| Table 13-9—Data for creation and update of forwarding information due to PREQ and PREP | 1391 |
| Table 13-10—Contents of a PREQ element in Case A | 1393 |
| Table 13-11—Contents of a PREQ element in Case B | 1394 |
| Table 13-12—Contents of a PREQ element in Case C | 1395 |
| Table 13-13—Contents of a PREQ element in Case D | 1396 |
| Table 13-14—Contents of a PREQ element in Case E1 | 1397 |
| Table 13-15—Contents of a PREQ element in Case E2 | 1398 |
| Table 13-16—Contents of a PREQ element in Case E3 | 1399 |
| Table 13-17—Contents of a PREP element in Case A | 1402 |
| Table 13-18—Contents of a PREP element in Case B | 1403 |
| Table 13-19—Contents of a PREP element in Case C | 1404 |
| Table 13-20—Contents of a PREP element in Case D | 1405 |
| Table 13-21—Contents of a PERR element in Case A | 1407 |
| Table 13-23—Contents of a PERR element in Case C | 1408 |
| Table 13-22—Contents of a PERR element in Case B | 1408 |
| Table 13-24—Contents of a PERR element in Case D | 1409 |
| Table 13-25—Contents of a RANN element in Case A | 1411 |
| Table 13-26—Contents of a RANN element in Case B | 1412 |
| Table 13-27—Contents of a GANN element in Case A | 1414 |
| Table 13-28—Contents of a GANN element in Case B | 1415 |
| Table 13-29—Contents of a PXU element | 1420 |
| Table 13-30—Contents of a PXUC element | 1421 |
| Table 13-31—Peer-specific mesh power mode definition | 1434 |
| Table 13-32—Mesh peer service period triggering with RSPI and EOSP field combinations in peer trigger frame | 1440 |
| Table 14-1—TXVECTOR parameters | 1443 |
| Table 14-2—RXVECTOR parameters | 1444 |
| Table 14-3—PSF bit descriptions | 1447 |
| Table 14-4—PLCP field bit descriptions | 1451 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table 14-5—PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1461 |
| Table 14-6—PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives..... | 1462 |
| Table 14-7—List of parameters for PMD primitives | 1462 |
| Table 14-8—Transmit power levels | 1465 |
| Table 14-9—Operating frequency range | 1468 |
| Table 14-10—Number of operating channels | 1468 |
| Table 14-11—Requirements in China, North America and Europe (excluding Spain and France; values specified in GHz)..... | 1469 |
| Table 14-12—Requirements in Japan (values specified in GHz)..... | 1470 |
| Table 14-13—Requirements in Spain (values specified in GHz)..... | 1470 |
| Table 14-14—Requirements in France (values specified in GHz)..... | 1470 |
| Table 14-15—Base-Hopping sequence b(i) for China, North America and most of Europe..... | 1472 |
| Table 14-16—Base-Hopping sequence b(i) for Spain..... | 1472 |
| Table 14-17—Base-Hopping sequence b(i) for France | 1472 |
| Table 14-18—Symbol encoding into carrier deviation (1 Mb/s, 2GFSK) | 1474 |
| Table 14-19—1 Mb/s Dp | 1477 |
| Table 14-20—Symbol encoding into carrier deviation | 1478 |
| Table 14-21—2 Mb/s Dp | 1480 |
| Table 14-22—FHSS PHY attributes..... | 1481 |
| Table 14-23—Regulatory domain codes | 1482 |
| Table 14-24—Supported data rate codes (dot11SupportedDataRatesTX)..... | 1483 |
| Table 14-25—Supported data rate codes (dot11SupportedDataRatesRX)..... | 1483 |
| Table 14-26—Number of transmit antennas | 1484 |
| Table 14-27—Number of receive antennas | 1484 |
| Table 14-28—Diversity support codes | 1485 |
| Table 14-29—Diversity select antenna codes | 1485 |
| Table 14-30—Transmit power levels | 1486 |
| Table 14-31—FH PHY characteristics | 1487 |
| Table 15-2—Sixteen-PPM basic rate mapping | 1495 |
| Table 15-1—IR PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1495 |
| Table 15-3—Four-PPM enhanced rate mapping | 1496 |
| Table 15-4—Peak optical power as a function of emitter radiation pattern mask..... | 1497 |
| Table 15-5—Definition of the emitter radiation pattern Mask 1 | 1498 |
| Table 15-6—Definition of emitter radiation pattern Mask 2..... | 1498 |
| Table 15-7—Definition of the receiver FOV | 1501 |
| Table 15-9—IR PHY characteristics | 1503 |
| Table 15-8—IR PHY MIB attributes..... | 1503 |
| Table 16-1—MIB attribute default values/ranges | 1513 |
| Table 16-2—DS PHY characteristics | 1514 |
| Table 16-3—PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1516 |
| Table 16-4—DSSS PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1516 |
| Table 16-5—PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives..... | 1518 |
| Table 16-6—List of parameters for the PMD primitives | 1518 |
| Table 16-7—DSSS PHY frequency channel plan | 1527 |
| Table 16-8—1 Mb/s DBPSK encoding table | 1528 |
| Table 16-9—2 Mb/s DQPSK encoding table | 1528 |
| Table 17-1—SERVICE field definitions | 1540 |
| Table 17-2—Example of LENGTH calculations for CCK | 1541 |
| Table 17-3—Example of LENGTH calculations for PBCC | 1542 |
| Table 17-4—MIB attribute default values/ranges | 1551 |
| Table 17-5—High Rate PHY characteristics | 1552 |
| Table 17-6—Parameter vectors | 1553 |
| Table 17-7—PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1555 |
| Table 17-8—PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives..... | 1556 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table 17-9—High Rate PHY frequency channel plan | 1566 |
| Table 17-10—1 Mb/s DBPSK encoding table | 1567 |
| Table 17-11—2 Mb/s DQPSK encoding table | 1567 |
| Table 17-12—DQPSK encoding table | 1568 |
| Table 17-14—QPSK encoding table | 1569 |
| Table 17-13—5.5 Mb/s CCK encoding table | 1569 |
| Table 17-15—China and North American operating channels..... | 1573 |
| Table 17-16—European operating channels (except France and Spain)..... | 1573 |
| Table 17-17—China and North American Set 1 hop patterns..... | 1574 |
| Table 17-18—European Set 1 hop patterns (except France and Spain) | 1574 |
| Table 18-1—TXVECTOR parameters | 1585 |
| Table 18-2—RXVECTOR parameters | 1586 |
| Table 18-3—TXSTATUS parameters | 1587 |
| Table 18-4—Modulation-dependent parameters | 1590 |
| Table 18-5—Timing-related parameters | 1590 |
| Table 18-6—Contents of the SIGNAL field..... | 1595 |
| Table 18-7—Modulation-dependent normalization factor K _{MOD} | 1600 |
| Table 18-8—BPSK encoding table..... | 1602 |
| Table 18-9—QPSK encoding table | 1602 |
| Table 18-10—16-QAM encoding table | 1602 |
| Table 18-11—64-QAM encoding table | 1602 |
| Table 18-12—Major parameters of the OFDM PHY | 1605 |
| Table 18-13—Allowed relative constellation error versus data rate | 1610 |
| Table 18-14—Receiver performance requirements..... | 1612 |
| Table 18-15—Optional enhanced receiver performance requirements | 1613 |
| Table 18-16—MIB attribute default values/ranges | 1620 |
| Table 18-17—OFDM PHY characteristics..... | 1623 |
| Table 18-19—PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives..... | 1625 |
| Table 18-20—List of parameters for the PMD primitives | 1625 |
| Table 18-18—PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives | 1625 |
| Table 19-1—TXVECTOR parameters | 1633 |
| Table 19-2—TXSTATUS parameters | 1634 |
| Table 19-3—RXVECTOR parameters | 1634 |
| Table 19-4—SERVICE field bit definitions..... | 1636 |
| Table 19-5—Example of LENGTH calculations for ERP-PBCC-22 | 1637 |
| Table 19-6—CCA parameters | 1646 |
| Table 19-7—MIB attribute default values/ranges | 1659 |
| Table 19-8—ERP characteristics..... | 1663 |
| Table 19-10—PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer services | 1665 |
| Table 19-11—List of parameters for the PMD primitives | 1665 |
| Table 19-9—PMD_SAP peer-to-peer services..... | 1665 |
| Table 20-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters..... | 1671 |
| Table 20-2—PPDU format as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH and CH_OFFSET parameters..... | 1678 |
| Table 20-3—Mapping of the HT PHY parameters for NON_HT operation | 1679 |
| Table 20-4—TXSTATUS parameter..... | 1681 |
| Table 20-5—Elements of the HT PLCP packet..... | 1682 |
| Table 20-6—Timing-related constants | 1689 |
| Table 20-7—Frequently used parameters | 1690 |
| Table 20-8—Value of tone scaling factor | 1693 |
| Table 20-9—Cyclic shift for non-HT portion of packet | 1695 |
| Table 20-10—Cyclic shift values of HT portion of packet | 1698 |
| Table 20-11—HT-SIG fields | 1699 |
| Table 20-12—Determining the number of space-time streams..... | 1704 |
| Table 20-13—Number of HT-DLTFs required for data space-time streams | 1704 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table 20-14—Number of HT-ELTFs required for extension spatial streams | 1704 |
| Table 20-15—LDPC parameters | 1712 |
| Table 20-16—PPDU encoding parameters..... | 1714 |
| Table 20-17—Number of rows and columns in the interleaver | 1717 |
| Table 20-18—Constellation mapper output to spatial mapper input for STBC | 1719 |
| Table 20-19—Pilot values for 20 MHz transmission | 1721 |
| Table 20-20—Pilots values for 40 MHz transmission (excluding MCS 32)..... | 1721 |
| Table 20-21—Maximum available space-time streams | 1737 |
| Table 20-22—Allowed relative constellation error versus constellation size and coding rate..... | 1742 |
| Table 20-23—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity | 1745 |
| Table 20-24—HT PHY MIB attributes | 1756 |
| Table 20-25—MIMO PHY characteristics | 1761 |
| Table 20-26—PMD_SAP peer-to-peer service primitives..... | 1763 |
| Table 20-27—PMD_SAP sublayer-to-sublayer service primitives..... | 1763 |
| Table 20-28—List of parameters for PMD primitives | 1764 |
| Table 20-29—Symbols used in MCS parameter tables..... | 1771 |
| Table 20-30—MCS parameters for mandatory 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 1$, $N_{ES} = 1$ | 1771 |
| Table 20-31—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, EQM..... | 1772 |
| Table 20-32—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$, $N_{ES} = 1$, EQM..... | 1772 |
| Table 20-33—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, $N_{ES} = 1$, EQM..... | 1773 |
| Table 20-34—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 1$, $N_{ES} = 1$ | 1773 |
| Table 20-35—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, EQM..... | 1774 |
| Table 20-36—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$, EQM | 1774 |
| Table 20-37—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, EQM | 1775 |
| Table 20-38—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz MCS 32 format, $N_{SS} = 1$, $N_{ES} = 1$ | 1775 |
| Table 20-39—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM | 1775 |
| Table 20-40—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM | 1776 |
| Table 20-41—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM | 1776 |
| Table 20-42—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM..... | 1778 |
| Table 20-43—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$, UEQM..... | 1778 |
| Table 20-44—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, UEQM..... | 1779 |
| Table D-1—Regulatory requirement list | 2287 |
| Table D-2—Behavior limits sets | 2288 |
| Table D-3—Maximum STA transmit power classification for the 5.85–5.925 GHz band in the United States | 2289 |
| Table D-4—Spectrum mask data for 5 MHz channel spacing | 2290 |
| Table D-5—Spectrum mask data for 10 MHz channel spacing | 2290 |
| Table D-6—Spectrum mask data for 20 MHz channel spacing | 2290 |
| Table E-1—Operating classes in the United States | 2294 |
| Table E-2—Operating classes in Europe | 2295 |
| Table E-3—Operating classes in Japan | 2297 |
| Table E-4—Global operating classes | 2299 |
| Table E-5—DSE timer limits | 2303 |
| Table F-1—Matrix prototypes for codeword block length $n=648$ bits, subblock size is $Z = 27$ bits | 2304 |
| Table F-2—Matrix prototypes for codeword block length $n=1296$ bits, subblock size is $Z= 54$ bits | 2305 |
| Table F-3—Matrix prototypes for codeword block length $n=1944$ bits, subblock size is $Z = 81$ bits..... | 2306 |
| Table G-1—Attributes applicable to frame exchange sequence definition | 2307 |
| Table H-1—Payload Type field values | 2320 |
| Table I-1—Hopping sequence set 1 | 2322 |
| Table I-2—Hopping sequence set 2 | 2326 |
| Table I-3—Hopping sequence set 3 | 2330 |
| Table L-1—The message for the BCC example | 2537 |
| Table L-2—Frequency domain representation of the short sequences..... | 2538 |
| Table L-3—One period of IFFT of the short sequences..... | 2538 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table L-4—Time domain representation of the short sequence..... | 2539 |
| Table L-5—Frequency domain representation of the long sequences | 2541 |
| Table L-6—Time domain representation of the long sequence..... | 2541 |
| Table L-7—Bit assignment for SIGNAL field..... | 2543 |
| Table L-9—SIGNAL field bits after interleaving | 2544 |
| Table L-8—SIGNAL field bits after encoding..... | 2544 |
| Table L-11—Frequency domain representation of SIGNAL field with pilots inserted | 2545 |
| Table L-10—Frequency domain representation of SIGNAL field..... | 2545 |
| Table L-12—Time domain representation of SIGNAL field | 2546 |
| Table L-13—The DATA bits before scrambling | 2547 |
| Table L-15—The DATA bits after scrambling | 2549 |
| Table L-14—Scrambling sequence for seed 1011101 | 2549 |
| Table L-16—The BCC encoded DATA bits | 2551 |
| Table L-17—First permutation..... | 2552 |
| Table L-18—Second permutation | 2553 |
| Table L-19—Interleaved bits of first DATA symbol | 2554 |
| Table L-20—Frequency domain of first DATA symbol | 2555 |
| Table L-21—Polarity of the pilot subcarriers | 2556 |
| Table L-22—Time domain representation of the short training sequence | 2557 |
| Table L-23—Time domain representation of the long training sequence | 2558 |
| Table L-24—Time domain representation of the SIGNAL field (1 symbol) | 2559 |
| Table L-25—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 1 of 6 | 2560 |
| Table L-26—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 2 of 6 | 2561 |
| Table L-27—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 3 of 6 | 2562 |
| Table L-28—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 4 of 6 | 2562 |
| Table L-29—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 5 of 6 | 2563 |
| Table L-30—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 6 of 6 | 2564 |
| Table L-31—Message for LDPC example 1 | 2565 |
| Table L-32—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 before scrambling | 2566 |
| Table L-33—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 after scrambling | 2568 |
| Table L-34—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 after insertion of shortening bits | 2569 |
| Table L-35—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 after LDPC encoding | 2571 |
| Table L-36—DATA bits after puncturing and removal of shortening bits | 2574 |
| Table L-37—Message for LDPC example 2 | 2577 |
| Table L-38—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 before scrambling | 2578 |
| Table L-39—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 after scrambling | 2580 |
| Table L-40—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 after insertion of shortening bits | 2582 |
| Table L-41—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 after LDPC encoding | 2584 |
| Table L-42—DATA bits after removal of shortening bits and copying of repetition bits | 2587 |
| Table M-1—Test vectors for block function | 2604 |
| Table M-2—Test vectors for Michael | 2604 |
| Table M-4—Sample plaintext MPDU | 2619 |
| Table M-5—ARC4 encryption | 2619 |
| Table M-3—Notation example | 2619 |
| Table M-7—Sample TKIP parameters | 2620 |
| Table M-6—Expanded MPDU after WEP encapsulation | 2620 |
| Table M-8—Sample plaintext and cipher text MPDUs, using parameter from Table M-7 | 2621 |
| Table M-9—RSN PRF Test Vector 1 | 2622 |
| Table M-10—RSN PRF Test Vector 2 | 2622 |
| Table M-11—RSN PRF Test Vector 3 | 2622 |
| Table M-13—Sample values for pairwise key derivations | 2623 |
| Table M-14—Sample derived CCMP temporal key (TK) | 2623 |
| Table M-12—RSN PRF Test Vector 4 | 2623 |
| Table M-15—Sample derived PTK | 2624 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table N-1—Admissible TSPECs | 2628 |
| Table P-1—IEEE 802.11 integration service STT | 2646 |
| Table P-2—Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 to IEEE 802.11 translation..... | 2647 |
| Table P-3—IEEE 802.11 to Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 translation..... | 2647 |
| Table U-1—Destination URI payload | 2670 |
| Table V-1—Mapping table of DSCP to 3GPP QoS information and EDCA ACs | 2678 |
| Table V-2—Example Enterprise DSCP to UP/AC mapping..... | 2678 |
| Table V-3—UP to DSCP range mapping example | 2679 |
| Table V-4—SSPN Interface information or permission parameters..... | 2680 |
| Table W-1—Default parameters for mesh STAs that intend to operate in light or deep sleep mode for mesh peerings | 2690 |

Figures

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure A—Changes in clause numbers and annex letters from 2007 revision..... | x |
| Figure 4-1—BSSs | 46 |
| Figure 4-2—DSs and APs..... | 47 |
| Figure 4-3—ESS | 48 |
| Figure 4-4—A representative signal intensity map | 50 |
| Figure 4-5—Collocated coverage areas..... | 50 |
| Figure 4-6—Connecting to other IEEE 802 LANs | 51 |
| Figure 4-7—SSPN interface service architecture | 61 |
| Figure 4-8—Example MBSS containing mesh STAs, mesh gates, APs, and portals | 63 |
| Figure 4-9—Example device consisting of mesh STA and AP STA to connect an MBSS and an infrastructure BSS..... | 64 |
| Figure 4-10—MAC data transport over an MBSS | 66 |
| Figure 4-11—Complete IEEE 802.11 architecture..... | 69 |
| Figure 4-12—IEEE 802.11 architecture (again)..... | 80 |
| Figure 4-13—Logical architecture of an IBSS | 80 |
| Figure 4-14—Portion of the ISO/IEC basic reference model covered in this standard..... | 81 |
| Figure 4-15—Interworking reference model | 82 |
| Figure 4-16—ESS link illustration | 83 |
| Figure 4-17—Establishing the IEEE 802.11 association..... | 84 |
| Figure 4-18—IEEE 802.1X EAP authentication | 85 |
| Figure 4-19—Establishing pairwise and group keys | 86 |
| Figure 4-20—Delivery of subsequent group keys..... | 87 |
| Figure 4-21—Example using SAE Authentication | 87 |
| Figure 4-22—Sample 4-Way Handshakes in an IBSS | 89 |
| Figure 4-23—Example using IEEE 802.1X authentication..... | 90 |
| Figure 5-1—MAC data plane architecture | 96 |
| Figure 6-1—GET and SET operations | 104 |
| Figure 6-2—Layer management model | 153 |
| Figure 6-3—Measurement request—accepted | 154 |
| Figure 6-4—Measurement request—rejected | 154 |
| Figure 6-5—TPC adaptation..... | 155 |
| Figure 6-6—Channel switch | 155 |
| Figure 6-7—TDLS direct-link establishment | 229 |
| Figure 6-8—TDLS direct-link teardown | 235 |
| Figure 6-9—TDLS Peer U-APSD | 237 |
| Figure 6-10—TDLS channel switching | 240 |
| Figure 6-11—TDLS Peer PSM | 244 |
| Figure 6-12—Event protocol exchange | 247 |
| Figure 6-13—Diagnostic protocol exchange | 252 |
| Figure 6-14—Location configuration request and response protocol exchange | 255 |
| Figure 6-15—Location track notification protocol exchange | 259 |
| Figure 6-16—Timing measurement primitives and timestamps capture | 261 |
| Figure 6-17—BSS Transition Management request—accepted | 265 |
| Figure 6-18—FMS setup protocol exchange | 272 |
| Figure 6-19—Collocated interference protocol exchange | 275 |
| Figure 6-20—TFS request and response exchange | 279 |
| Figure 6-21—Sleep mode request and response exchange | 283 |
| Figure 6-22—TIM broadcast setup protocol exchange | 287 |
| Figure 6-23—QoS traffic capability update protocol exchange | 290 |
| Figure 6-24—Channel usage request protocol exchange | 292 |
| Figure 6-25—DMS setup protocol exchange | 296 |
| Figure 6-26—MSGCF state machine | 342 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure 8-1—MAC frame format..... | 381 |
| Figure 8-2—Frame Control field | 382 |
| Figure 8-3—Sequence Control field..... | 388 |
| Figure 8-4—QoS AP PS Buffer State subfield..... | 393 |
| Figure 8-5—HT Control field..... | 394 |
| Figure 8-6—Link Adaptation Control subfield | 395 |
| Figure 8-7—MAI subfield | 395 |
| Figure 8-8—ASELC subfield | 396 |
| Figure 8-10—Mesh Flags subfield | 399 |
| Figure 8-9—Mesh Control field | 399 |
| Figure 8-11—Mesh Address Extension subfield..... | 400 |
| Figure 8-12—Frame Control field subfield values within control frames | 404 |
| Figure 8-13—RTS frame | 404 |
| Figure 8-14—CTS frame | 405 |
| Figure 8-15—ACK frame | 405 |
| Figure 8-16—PS-Poll frame | 406 |
| Figure 8-17—CF-End frame..... | 406 |
| Figure 8-18—CF-End+CF-Ack frame..... | 407 |
| Figure 8-19—BlockAckReq frame..... | 407 |
| Figure 8-20—BAR Control field | 407 |
| Figure 8-22—BAR Information field (Multi-TID BlockAckReq)..... | 409 |
| Figure 8-23—Per TID Info subfield | 409 |
| Figure 8-21—Block Ack Starting Sequence Control field | 409 |
| Figure 8-24—BlockAck frame | 410 |
| Figure 8-25—BA Control field | 410 |
| Figure 8-26—BA Information field (BlockAck)..... | 411 |
| Figure 8-27—BA Information field (Compressed BlockAck)..... | 412 |
| Figure 8-28—BA Information field (Multi-TID BlockAck)..... | 412 |
| Figure 8-29—Control Wrapper frame | 413 |
| Figure 8-30—Data frame | 413 |
| Figure 8-31—A-MSDU structure | 416 |
| Figure 8-32—A-MSDU subframe structure | 416 |
| Figure 8-33—A-MSDU Subframe structure for Mesh Data | 417 |
| Figure 8-34—Management frame format..... | 418 |
| Figure 8-35—Authentication Algorithm Number field..... | 437 |
| Figure 8-36—Authentication Transaction Sequence Number field | 438 |
| Figure 8-37—Beacon Interval field | 438 |
| Figure 8-38—Capability Information field..... | 438 |
| Figure 8-40—Listen Interval field | 442 |
| Figure 8-41—Reason Code field | 442 |
| Figure 8-39—Current AP Address field | 442 |
| Figure 8-42—AID field | 445 |
| Figure 8-43—Status Code field | 445 |
| Figure 8-44—Timestamp field | 449 |
| Figure 8-45—Action field | 449 |
| Figure 8-46—Dialog Token fixed field | 451 |
| Figure 8-47—DLS Timeout Value fixed field | 451 |
| Figure 8-48—Block Ack Parameter Set fixed field..... | 451 |
| Figure 8-49—Block Ack Timeout Value fixed field | 452 |
| Figure 8-50—DELBA Parameters fixed field | 452 |
| Figure 8-52—QoS Info field when set by a non-AP STA | 453 |
| Figure 8-51—QoS Info field when sent by an AP | 453 |
| Figure 8-53—Measurement Pilot Interval fixed field | 454 |
| Figure 8-54—Max Transmit Power field | 454 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 8-55—Transmit Power Used field | 454 |
| Figure 8-56—Channel Width fixed field..... | 455 |
| Figure 8-57—SM Power Control fixed field | 455 |
| Figure 8-59—PSMP Parameter Set fixed field..... | 456 |
| Figure 8-58—PCO Phase Control fixed field | 456 |
| Figure 8-60—PSMP STA Info fixed field (group addressed)..... | 457 |
| Figure 8-61—PSMP STA Info fixed field (individually addressed)..... | 457 |
| Figure 8-62—MIMO Control field..... | 458 |
| Figure 8-63—CSI matrix coding | 461 |
| Figure 8-64—V matrix coding (noncompressed beamforming) | 463 |
| Figure 8-65—First example of Compressed Beamforming Report field encoding..... | 466 |
| Figure 8-66—Second example of Compressed Beamforming Report field encoding | 466 |
| Figure 8-67—Antenna Selection Indices fixed field | 466 |
| Figure 8-68—Organization Identifier field..... | 467 |
| Figure 8-69—Identification field format | 467 |
| Figure 8-70—Mask field format | 467 |
| Figure 8-71—GAS Query Response Fragment ID field | 468 |
| Figure 8-72—Venue Info field format..... | 468 |
| Figure 8-73—Target Channel field format | 471 |
| Figure 8-74—Operating Channel field format | 472 |
| Figure 8-75—Send-Confirm field | 472 |
| Figure 8-76—Anti-Clogging Token field | 472 |
| Figure 8-77—Scalar field | 472 |
| Figure 8-78—Element field | 472 |
| Figure 8-79—Confirm field | 473 |
| Figure 8-80—Finite Cyclic Group field | 473 |
| Figure 8-81—Element format..... | 474 |
| Figure 8-82—SSID element format..... | 478 |
| Figure 8-84—FH Parameter Set element format | 479 |
| Figure 8-83—Supported rates element format | 479 |
| Figure 8-85—DSSS Parameter Set element format | 480 |
| Figure 8-86—CF Parameter Set element format | 480 |
| Figure 8-87—TIM element format | 481 |
| Figure 8-88—IBSS Parameter Set element format | 482 |
| Figure 8-89—Challenge Text element format | 483 |
| Figure 8-90—Country element format | 483 |
| Figure 8-91—Hopping Pattern Parameters element | 485 |
| Figure 8-92—Hopping Pattern Table element | 486 |
| Figure 8-93—Request element | 486 |
| Figure 8-94—ERP element | 487 |
| Figure 8-95—ERP Parameters field | 487 |
| Figure 8-96—Extended Supported Rates element format | 488 |
| Figure 8-97—Power Constraint element format | 488 |
| Figure 8-98—Power Capability element format | 488 |
| Figure 8-99—TPC Request element format | 489 |
| Figure 8-100—TPC Report element format | 489 |
| Figure 8-101—Supported Channels element format | 490 |
| Figure 8-102—Channel Switch Announcement element format | 490 |
| Figure 8-103—Secondary Channel Offset element format | 491 |
| Figure 8-104—Measurement Request element format | 492 |
| Figure 8-105—Measurement Request Mode field | 492 |
| Figure 8-106—Measurement Request field format for a basic request..... | 494 |
| Figure 8-107—Measurement Request field format for a CCA request..... | 495 |
| Figure 8-108—Measurement Request field format for a RPI histogram request..... | 495 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure 8-109—Measurement Request field format for Channel Load Request | 496 |
| Figure 8-111—Measurement Request field format for Noise Histogram Request | 497 |
| Figure 8-110—Channel Load Reporting Information data field format | 497 |
| Figure 8-112—Noise Histogram Reporting Information data field format | 498 |
| Figure 8-113—Measurement Request field format for Beacon Request..... | 499 |
| Figure 8-114—Beacon Reporting Information data field format | 501 |
| Figure 8-115—Measurement Request field format for frame request..... | 502 |
| Figure 8-116—Measurement Request field format for STA Statistics Request | 503 |
| Figure 8-117—Triggered Reporting subelement for STA Counters | 505 |
| Figure 8-118—STA Counter Trigger Condition field | 505 |
| Figure 8-119—Triggered Reporting subelement for QoS STA Counters | 506 |
| Figure 8-120—QoS STA Counter Trigger Condition field | 506 |
| Figure 8-122—RSNA Trigger Condition field..... | 507 |
| Figure 8-121—Triggered Reporting subelement for RSNA Counters | 507 |
| Figure 8-123—Measurement Request field format for LCI Request | 508 |
| Figure 8-124—Azimuth Request subelement format | 509 |
| Figure 8-125—Azimuth Request field | 509 |
| Figure 8-126—Originator Requesting STA MAC Address subelement format | 510 |
| Figure 8-127—Target MAC Address subelement format | 510 |
| Figure 8-128—Measurement Request field format for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request..... | 510 |
| Figure 8-130—Triggered Reporting subelement format | 511 |
| Figure 8-129—Traffic Identifier field | 511 |
| Figure 8-131—Triggered Reporting field..... | 512 |
| Figure 8-132—Trigger Conditions bit-field | 512 |
| Figure 8-134—Measurement Request field format for measurement pause request | 513 |
| Figure 8-133—Delay Threshold subfield | 513 |
| Figure 8-135—Measurement Request field format for a Multicast Diagnostics Request..... | 514 |
| Figure 8-136—Multicast Triggered Reporting subelement format | 515 |
| Figure 8-137—Multicast Trigger Condition field | 515 |
| Figure 8-138—Location Civic Request field format | 516 |
| Figure 8-139—Location Identifier Request field format..... | 518 |
| Figure 8-140—Measurement Report element format..... | 519 |
| Figure 8-141—Measurement Report Mode field | 519 |
| Figure 8-142—Measurement Report field format for a basic report..... | 521 |
| Figure 8-143—Map field format | 521 |
| Figure 8-145—Measurement Report field format for an RPI histogram report | 522 |
| Figure 8-144—Measurement Report field format for a CCA report..... | 522 |
| Figure 8-146—Measurement Report field format for Channel Load Report | 523 |
| Figure 8-147—Measurement Report field format for Noise Histogram Report | 524 |
| Figure 8-148—Measurement Report field format for Beacon Report..... | 526 |
| Figure 8-149—Reported Frame Information field | 526 |
| Figure 8-150—Measurement Report field format for Frame Report | 528 |
| Figure 8-151—Frame Count Report subelement format | 529 |
| Figure 8-152—Frame Report Entry field format..... | 529 |
| Figure 8-153—Measurement Report field format for STA Statistics Report | 530 |
| Figure 8-154—Measurement Report field format for dot11Counters Group..... | 535 |
| Figure 8-155—Measurement Report field format for dot11MACStatistics Group | 535 |
| Figure 8-157—Measurement Report field format for dot11BSSAverageAccessDelay Group..... | 536 |
| Figure 8-156—Measurement Report field format for dot11QosCounters Group for UPx | 536 |
| Figure 8-158—Measurement Report field format for RSNA Counters Group | 537 |
| Figure 8-159—Reporting Reason subelement for STA Counters | 537 |
| Figure 8-160—Reporting Reason subelement for QoS STA Counters | 538 |
| Figure 8-161—Reporting Reason subelement for RSNA Counters | 538 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 8-162—Measurement Report field format for Location Configuration Information Report | 539 |
| Figure 8-163—Azimuth Report subelement format | 540 |
| Figure 8-164—Azimuth Report subfield | 540 |
| Figure 8-165—Measurement Report field format for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Report ... | 541 |
| Figure 8-166—Reporting Reason field | 542 |
| Figure 8-167—Measurement Report field format for a Multicast Diagnostics Report | 544 |
| Figure 8-168—Multicast Reporting Reason field | 544 |
| Figure 8-169—Location Civic Report field format | 546 |
| Figure 8-170—Location Reference subelement format | 547 |
| Figure 8-171—Location Shape subelement format | 548 |
| Figure 8-172—2-Dimension Point Location Shape Value format | 549 |
| Figure 8-173—3-Dimension Point Location Shape Value format | 549 |
| Figure 8-174—Circle Location Shape Value format | 549 |
| Figure 8-175—Sphere Location Shape Value format | 549 |
| Figure 8-176—Polygon Location Shape Value format | 550 |
| Figure 8-177—Prism Location Shape Value format | 550 |
| Figure 8-178—Ellipse Location Shape Value format | 550 |
| Figure 8-179—Ellipsoid Location Shape Value format | 551 |
| Figure 8-180—Arcband Location Shape Value format | 551 |
| Figure 8-181—Map Image subelement format | 551 |
| Figure 8-182—Location Identifier Report field format | 552 |
| Figure 8-184—IBSS DFS element format | 554 |
| Figure 8-185—Channel Map field format | 554 |
| Figure 8-183—Quiet element format | 554 |
| Figure 8-186—RSNE format | 555 |
| Figure 8-187—Suite selector format | 557 |
| Figure 8-188—RSN Capabilities field format | 560 |
| Figure 8-188—RSN Capabilities field format | 560 |
| Figure 8-189—Vendor Specific element format | 562 |
| Figure 8-190—Extended Capabilities element format | 562 |
| Figure 8-191—BSS Load element format | 566 |
| Figure 8-192—EDCA Parameter Set element | 567 |
| Figure 8-193—AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, and AC_VO Parameter Record field format | 567 |
| Figure 8-194—ACI/AIFSN field | 568 |
| Figure 8-195—ECWmin and ECWmax fields | 568 |
| Figure 8-196—TSPEC element format | 569 |
| Figure 8-197—TS Info field | 570 |
| Figure 8-198—Nominal MSDU Size field | 572 |
| Figure 8-200—Frame Classifier field | 574 |
| Figure 8-199—TCLAS element format | 574 |
| Figure 8-202—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 1 for traffic over IPv4 | 575 |
| Figure 8-203—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 1 for traffic over IPv6 | 575 |
| Figure 8-204—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 2 | 575 |
| Figure 8-201—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 0 | 575 |
| Figure 8-205—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 3 | 576 |
| Figure 8-206—Frame Classifier subfield of Classifier Type 4 for traffic over IPv4 | 577 |
| Figure 8-207—Frame Classifier subfield of Classifier Type 4 for traffic over IPv6 | 577 |
| Figure 8-208—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 5 | 578 |
| Figure 8-209—TS Delay element | 578 |
| Figure 8-210—TCLAS Processing element | 578 |
| Figure 8-211—Schedule element | 579 |
| Figure 8-212—Schedule Info field | 579 |
| Figure 8-213—QoS Capability element format | 580 |
| Figure 8-214—AP Channel Report element format | 580 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 8-216—BSSID Information field | 581 |
| Figure 8-215—Neighbor Report element format | 581 |
| Figure 8-217—Capabilities subfield | 582 |
| Figure 8-218—TSF Information subelement format | 583 |
| Figure 8-219—BSS Transition Candidate Preference subelement field format | 584 |
| Figure 8-221—Bearing subelement field format | 585 |
| Figure 8-220—BSS Termination Duration subelement field format | 585 |
| Figure 8-223—BSS Average Access Delay element format | 586 |
| Figure 8-222—RCPI element format | 586 |
| Figure 8-224—Antenna element format | 587 |
| Figure 8-225—RSNI element format | 588 |
| Figure 8-226—Measurement Pilot Transmission element format | 588 |
| Figure 8-227—BSS Available Admission Capacity element format | 589 |
| Figure 8-228—BSS AC Access Delay element format | 590 |
| Figure 8-229—Access Category Access Delay subfields | 591 |
| Figure 8-230—RM Enabled Capabilities element format | 592 |
| Figure 8-231—Multiple BSSID element format | 594 |
| Figure 8-232—MDE format | 596 |
| Figure 8-233—FT Capability and Policy field | 596 |
| Figure 8-234—FTE format | 596 |
| Figure 8-235—MIC Control field | 597 |
| Figure 8-236—Optional Parameter(s) field | 597 |
| Figure 8-237—GTK subelement format | 598 |
| Figure 8-238—GTK subelement's Key Info subfield | 598 |
| Figure 8-239—IGTK subelement format | 598 |
| Figure 8-240—TIE format | 599 |
| Figure 8-241—RDE format | 599 |
| Figure 8-242—RIC Descriptor element format | 600 |
| Figure 8-243—DSE Registered Location element format | 600 |
| Figure 8-244—DSE registered location element body fields format | 601 |
| Figure 8-245—Extended Channel Switch Announcement element format | 602 |
| Figure 8-246—Supported Operating Classes element format | 603 |
| Figure 8-247—Management MIC element format | 603 |
| Figure 8-248—HT Capabilities element format | 604 |
| Figure 8-249—HT Capabilities Info field | 604 |
| Figure 8-250—A-MPDU Parameters field | 606 |
| Figure 8-251—Supported MCS Set field | 607 |
| Figure 8-252—HT Extended Capabilities field | 608 |
| Figure 8-253—Transmit Beamforming Capabilities field | 610 |
| Figure 8-254—ASEL Capability field | 612 |
| Figure 8-255—HT Operation element format | 613 |
| Figure 8-256—HT Operation Information field | 614 |
| Figure 8-257—20/40 BSS Intolerant Channel Report element format | 617 |
| Figure 8-258—Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element format | 618 |
| Figure 8-260—20/40 BSS Coexistence Information field | 619 |
| Figure 8-259—20/40 BSS Coexistence element format | 619 |
| Figure 8-261—Time Advertisement element format | 620 |
| Figure 8-262—Link Identifier element format | 621 |
| Figure 8-263—Wakeup Schedule element format | 621 |
| Figure 8-264—Channel Switch Timing element format | 622 |
| Figure 8-266—TPU Buffer Status element format | 623 |
| Figure 8-265—PTI Control element format | 623 |
| Figure 8-267—Event Request element format | 624 |
| Figure 8-268—Transition Target BSSID subelement format | 625 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 8-269—Transition Source BSSID subelement format | 625 |
| Figure 8-270—Transition Time Threshold subelement format | 626 |
| Figure 8-271—Transition Result subelement format | 626 |
| Figure 8-272—Match Value field definitions | 626 |
| Figure 8-273—Frequent Transition subelement format | 627 |
| Figure 8-275—Authentication Type subelement format..... | 628 |
| Figure 8-276—EAP Method subelement format..... | 628 |
| Figure 8-274—RSNA Target BSSID subelement format | 628 |
| Figure 8-277—RSNA Result subelement format | 629 |
| Figure 8-278—Match Value field definitions | 629 |
| Figure 8-280—Channel Number subelement format | 630 |
| Figure 8-279—Peer Address subelement format..... | 630 |
| Figure 8-281—Event Report element format | 631 |
| Figure 8-282—Event Report format for Transition event | 632 |
| Figure 8-283—Event Report format for RSNA event | 634 |
| Figure 8-284—Event Report format for Peer-to-Peer Link event | 634 |
| Figure 8-285—Event Report format for WNM Log event | 635 |
| Figure 8-286—Diagnostic Request element format | 636 |
| Figure 8-287—Diagnostic Information subelement format | 638 |
| Figure 8-288—Credential Type subelement format | 639 |
| Figure 8-289—AKM Suite subelement format | 639 |
| Figure 8-290—AP Descriptor subelement format | 639 |
| Figure 8-291—Antenna Type subelement format | 640 |
| Figure 8-292—Cipher Suite subelement format..... | 640 |
| Figure 8-293—Collocated Radio Type subelement format..... | 640 |
| Figure 8-294—Device Type subelement format | 641 |
| Figure 8-295—EAP Method subelement format | 642 |
| Figure 8-296—Firmware Version subelement format..... | 643 |
| Figure 8-297—MAC Address subelement format | 643 |
| Figure 8-298—Manufacturer ID String subelement format | 643 |
| Figure 8-299—Manufacturer Model String subelement format | 643 |
| Figure 8-300—Manufacturer OI subelement format | 644 |
| Figure 8-301—Manufacturer Serial Number String subelement format | 644 |
| Figure 8-302—Power Save Mode subelement format | 644 |
| Figure 8-303—Profile ID subelement format..... | 645 |
| Figure 8-304—Supported Operating Classes subelement format | 645 |
| Figure 8-305—Status Code subelement format | 645 |
| Figure 8-306—SSID subelement format | 646 |
| Figure 8-307—Tx Power Capability subelement format | 646 |
| Figure 8-308—Certificate ID subelement format | 646 |
| Figure 8-309—Diagnostic Report element format | 647 |
| Figure 8-310—Location Parameters element format | 649 |
| Figure 8-311—Location Indication Parameters subelement | 650 |
| Figure 8-312—Location Indication Channels subelement | 652 |
| Figure 8-313—Channel Entry field format | 652 |
| Figure 8-315—Radio Information subelement | 653 |
| Figure 8-314—Location Status subelement | 653 |
| Figure 8-316—Motion subelement | 654 |
| Figure 8-317—Location Indication Broadcast Data Rate subelement | 655 |
| Figure 8-319—Location Indication Options subelement | 656 |
| Figure 8-320—Options Used field format | 656 |
| Figure 8-318—Time of Departure subelement | 656 |
| Figure 8-321—Nontransmitted BSSID Capability element format | 657 |
| Figure 8-322—SSID List element format | 657 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 8-323—Multiple BSSID-Index element format | 658 |
| Figure 8-324—FMS Descriptor element format | 658 |
| Figure 8-325—FMS Counter format | 659 |
| Figure 8-326—FMS Request element format | 659 |
| Figure 8-327—FMS Subelement format | 660 |
| Figure 8-328—FMS Response element format | 661 |
| Figure 8-329—FMS Status Subelement format | 662 |
| Figure 8-330—TCLAS Status Subelement format | 663 |
| Figure 8-331—QoS Traffic Capability Element format | 663 |
| Figure 8-332—BSS Max Idle Period element format | 665 |
| Figure 8-333—Idle Options field | 665 |
| Figure 8-334—TFS Request element format | 666 |
| Figure 8-335—TFS Subelement format | 667 |
| Figure 8-336—TFS Response element format | 667 |
| Figure 8-337—TFS Status Subelement format | 668 |
| Figure 8-338—WNM-Sleep Mode element format | 668 |
| Figure 8-339—TIM Broadcast Request element format | 670 |
| Figure 8-340—TIM Broadcast Response element format | 670 |
| Figure 8-341— Collocated Interference Report element format | 671 |
| Figure 8-342—Interference Level Accuracy/Interference Index field format | 672 |
| Figure 8-343—Channel Usage element format | 673 |
| Figure 8-344—Time Zone element format | 674 |
| Figure 8-345—DMS Request element format | 674 |
| Figure 8-346—DMS Descriptor | 675 |
| Figure 8-347—DMS Response element format | 676 |
| Figure 8-348—DMS Status field format | 676 |
| Figure 8-349—Destination URI element format | 678 |
| Figure 8-350—U-APSD Coexistence element format | 679 |
| Figure 8-351—Interworking element format | 680 |
| Figure 8-352—Access Network Options field format | 680 |
| Figure 8-354—Advertisement Protocol Tuple field format | 682 |
| Figure 8-355—Query Response Info field format | 682 |
| Figure 8-353—Advertisement Protocol element format | 682 |
| Figure 8-356—Expedited Bandwidth Request element format | 683 |
| Figure 8-357—QoS Map Set element description | 684 |
| Figure 8-358—DSCP Exception format | 684 |
| Figure 8-359—DSCP Range description | 685 |
| Figure 8-360—Roaming Consortium element format | 685 |
| Figure 8-362—Emergency Alert Identifier element format | 686 |
| Figure 8-363—Mesh Configuration element format | 686 |
| Figure 8-361—OI #1 and #2 Lengths field format | 686 |
| Figure 8-364—Mesh Formation Info field | 689 |
| Figure 8-365—Mesh Capability field | 690 |
| Figure 8-366—Mesh ID element format | 690 |
| Figure 8-367—Mesh Link Metric Report element format | 691 |
| Figure 8-368—Flags field | 691 |
| Figure 8-370—Mesh Peering Management element format | 692 |
| Figure 8-369—Congestion Notification element format | 692 |
| Figure 8-371—Mesh Channel Switch Parameters element format | 693 |
| Figure 8-372—Flags field | 694 |
| Figure 8-373—Mesh Awake Window element format | 694 |
| Figure 8-374—Beacon Timing element format | 695 |
| Figure 8-375—Report Control field | 695 |
| Figure 8-376—Beacon Timing Information field | 695 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 8-377—MCCAOP Setup Request element format | 696 |
| Figure 8-378—MCCAOP Reservation field | 697 |
| Figure 8-379—MCCAOP Setup Reply element format | 697 |
| Figure 8-380—MCCAOP Advertisement Overview element format | 698 |
| Figure 8-381—Flags field format | 699 |
| Figure 8-382—MCCAOP Advertisement element format | 699 |
| Figure 8-383—MCCAOP Advertisement Element Information field | 700 |
| Figure 8-385—MCCAOP Teardown element format | 701 |
| Figure 8-386—GANN element format | 701 |
| Figure 8-384—MCCAOP Reservation Report field | 701 |
| Figure 8-387—RANN element format | 702 |
| Figure 8-388—Flags field format | 702 |
| Figure 8-389—PREQ element format | 703 |
| Figure 8-390—Flags field format | 704 |
| Figure 8-391—Per Target Flags field format | 705 |
| Figure 8-393—Flags field format | 706 |
| Figure 8-392—PREP element format | 706 |
| Figure 8-394—PERR element format | 707 |
| Figure 8-395—Flags field format | 707 |
| Figure 8-396—PXU element format | 708 |
| Figure 8-398—Flags subfield | 709 |
| Figure 8-397—Proxy Information field | 709 |
| Figure 8-400—Authenticated Mesh Peering Exchange element format | 710 |
| Figure 8-399—PXUC element format | 710 |
| Figure 8-401—MIC element format | 711 |
| Figure 8-402—Subelement format | 711 |
| Figure 8-403—ANQP-element format | 712 |
| Figure 8-404—Query List ANQP-element format | 713 |
| Figure 8-405—Capability List ANQP-element format | 713 |
| Figure 8-406—Venue Name ANQP-element format | 714 |
| Figure 8-407—Venue Name Duple field | 714 |
| Figure 8-408—Emergency Call Number ANQP-element format | 715 |
| Figure 8-409—Emergency Call Number Unit field format | 715 |
| Figure 8-410—Network Authentication Type ANQP-element format | 715 |
| Figure 8-411—Network Authentication Type Unit field format | 716 |
| Figure 8-412—Roaming Consortium ANQP-element format | 717 |
| Figure 8-413—OI Duple field format | 717 |
| Figure 8-414—Vendor Specific ANQP-element format | 717 |
| Figure 8-415—IP Address Type Availability ANQP-element | 718 |
| Figure 8-416—IP Address field format | 718 |
| Figure 8-417—NAI Realm ANQP-element format | 719 |
| Figure 8-418—NAI Realm Data field format | 719 |
| Figure 8-419—NAI Realm Encoding subfield format | 720 |
| Figure 8-420—EAP Method subfield format | 720 |
| Figure 8-421—Authentication Parameter subfield format | 721 |
| Figure 8-422—3GPP Cellular Network ANQP-element format | 722 |
| Figure 8-423—AP Geospatial Location ANQP-element format | 723 |
| Figure 8-424—AP Civic Location ANQP-element format | 723 |
| Figure 8-425—AP Location Public Identifier URI ANQP-element format | 724 |
| Figure 8-426—Domain Name ANQP-element format | 724 |
| Figure 8-427—Domain Name subfield format | 724 |
| Figure 8-428—Emergency Alert URI ANQP-element format | 725 |
| Figure 8-429—Emergency NAI ANQP-element format | 725 |
| Figure 8-430—TDLS Capability ANQP-element format | 725 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure 8-431—Neighbor Report ANQP-element format | 726 |
| Figure 8-432—Measurement Request frame Action field format..... | 727 |
| Figure 8-433—Measurement Report frame Action field format..... | 727 |
| Figure 8-434—TPC Request frame Action field format | 728 |
| Figure 8-435—TPC Report frame Action field format | 728 |
| Figure 8-436—Channel Switch Announcement frame Action field format..... | 729 |
| Figure 8-437—Vendor Specific Action frame Action field format..... | 737 |
| Figure 8-438—Radio Measurement Request frame Action field format | 738 |
| Figure 8-439—Radio Measurement Report frame Action field format | 739 |
| Figure 8-440—Link Measurement Request frame Action field format | 739 |
| Figure 8-441—Link Measurement Report frame Action field format | 741 |
| Figure 8-442—Neighbor Report Request frame Action field format..... | 742 |
| Figure 8-443—Neighbor Report Response frame Action field format | 743 |
| Figure 8-445—Condensed Capability Information field..... | 745 |
| Figure 8-444—Measurement Pilot frame Action field format | 745 |
| Figure 8-446—DSE Enablement frame Action field format..... | 746 |
| Figure 8-447—DSE Deenablement frame Action field format..... | 747 |
| Figure 8-448—DSE Registered Location Announcement frame Action field format | 748 |
| Figure 8-449—Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame Action field format..... | 748 |
| Figure 8-451—DSE Measurement Report frame Action field format | 749 |
| Figure 8-450—DSE Measurement Request frame Action field format | 749 |
| Figure 8-452—DSE LCI field format..... | 750 |
| Figure 8-453—DSE Power Constraint frame Action field format | 751 |
| Figure 8-454—Vendor Specific Public Action frame Action field format | 752 |
| Figure 8-455—Query Request length field | 753 |
| Figure 8-456—Query Request field | 753 |
| Figure 8-457—GAS Comeback Delay field | 754 |
| Figure 8-458—Query Response length field | 754 |
| Figure 8-459—Query Response field | 754 |
| Figure 8-460—Location Track Notification frame format | 757 |
| Figure 8-461—FT Request frame Action field format | 759 |
| Figure 8-462—FT Response frame Action field format | 759 |
| Figure 8-463—FT Confirm frame Action field format | 760 |
| Figure 8-464—FT Ack frame Action field format | 761 |
| Figure 8-465—SA Query Request frame Action field format | 762 |
| Figure 8-466—SA Query Response frame Action field format | 762 |
| Figure 8-467—Event Request frame body format | 777 |
| Figure 8-468—Event Report frame body format | 777 |
| Figure 8-469—Diagnostic Request frame body format | 778 |
| Figure 8-470—Diagnostic Report frame body format | 778 |
| Figure 8-472—Location Configuration Response frame body format | 779 |
| Figure 8-471—Location Configuration Request frame body format | 779 |
| Figure 8-473—BSS Transition Management Query frame body format | 780 |
| Figure 8-474—BSS Transition Management Request frame body format | 781 |
| Figure 8-475—Request Mode field | 782 |
| Figure 8-476—Disassociation Timer field format | 782 |
| Figure 8-477—Session Information URL field format | 783 |
| Figure 8-478—BSS Transition Management Response frame body format | 783 |
| Figure 8-479—FMS Request frame format | 784 |
| Figure 8-480—FMS Response frame format | 785 |
| Figure 8-481—Collocated Interference Request frame format | 785 |
| Figure 8-482—Request Info field format | 786 |
| Figure 8-483—Collocated Interference Report frame format | 786 |
| Figure 8-484—TFS Request frame format | 787 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure 8-485—TFS Response frame format | 787 |
| Figure 8-486—TFS Notify frame format | 788 |
| Figure 8-487—WNM-Sleep Mode Request frame format | 788 |
| Figure 8-488—WNM-Sleep Mode Response frame format..... | 789 |
| Figure 8-489—WNM-Sleep Mode GTK subelement format..... | 790 |
| Figure 8-490—WNM-Sleep Mode IGTK subelement format | 790 |
| Figure 8-491—TIM Broadcast Request frame format | 791 |
| Figure 8-492—TIM Broadcast Response frame format | 791 |
| Figure 8-494—Channel Usage Request frame format | 792 |
| Figure 8-493—QoS Traffic Capability Update frame format | 792 |
| Figure 8-495—Channel Usage Response frame format | 793 |
| Figure 8-496—DMS Request frame format | 793 |
| Figure 8-497—DMS Response frame format..... | 794 |
| Figure 8-498—Timing Measurement Request frame format | 794 |
| Figure 8-499—WNM-Notification Request frame format..... | 795 |
| Figure 8-500—WNM-Notification Response frame format | 796 |
| Figure 8-501—TIM frame format | 797 |
| Figure 8-502—Timing Measurement frame format | 798 |
| Figure 8-503—A-MPDU format | 812 |
| Figure 8-504—A-MPDU subframe format | 812 |
| Figure 8-505—MPDU delimiter..... | 813 |
| Figure 8-506—MPDU delimiter CRC calculation | 814 |
| Figure 9-1—MAC architecture..... | 818 |
| Figure 9-2—Fragmentation | 823 |
| Figure 9-3—Some IFS relationships | 826 |
| Figure 9-4—RTS/CTS/data/ACK and NAV setting | 829 |
| Figure 9-5—RTS/CTS with fragmented MSDU | 830 |
| Figure 9-6—RTS/CTS with transmitter priority and missed acknowledgment | 830 |
| Figure 9-7—Example of dual CTS mechanism (STBC initiator) | 833 |
| Figure 9-8—Example of the dual CTS mechanism (non-STBC initiator) | 833 |
| Figure 9-9—Individually addressed data/ACK MPDU..... | 834 |
| Figure 9-10—Example of exponential increase of CW..... | 837 |
| Figure 9-11—Basic access method..... | 838 |
| Figure 9-12—Backoff procedure | 839 |
| Figure 9-13—Transmission of a multiple-fragment MSDU using SIFS..... | 841 |
| Figure 9-14—DCF timing relationships | 843 |
| Figure 9-15—CFP/CP alternation | 846 |
| Figure 9-16—Beacon frames and CFPs | 846 |
| Figure 9-17—Example of delayed beacon and shortened CFP | 847 |
| Figure 9-18—Example of PCF frame transfer | 848 |
| Figure 9-19—Reference implementation model | 874 |
| Figure 9-20—EDCA mechanism timing relationships..... | 877 |
| Figure 9-21—Example of TXOP truncation | 881 |
| Figure 9-22—CAP/CFP/CP periods | 882 |
| Figure 9-23—Polled TXOP | 885 |
| Figure 9-24—Example MCCAOP reservation with MCCAOP Periodicity equal to 2 | 894 |
| Figure 9-25—Message sequence chart for Block Ack mechanism: (a) setup, (b) data and acknowledgment transfer and (c) tear down | 904 |
| Figure 9-26—A typical Block Ack sequence when immediate policy is used | 907 |
| Figure 9-27—A typical BlockAck sequence when delayed policy is used | 907 |
| Figure 9-28—HT-immediate Block Ack architecture | 910 |
| Figure 9-29—Basic concept of L-SIG TXOP protection | 926 |
| Figure 9-30—Example of L-SIG duration setting | 927 |
| Figure 9-31—Illustration of PSMP sequence with and without PSMP recovery..... | 936 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Figure 9-32—PSMP burst | 937 |
| Figure 9-33—PSMP burst showing resource allocation..... | 938 |
| Figure 9-34—PSMP burst showing retransmission and resource allocation | 939 |
| Figure 9-35—Example PPDU exchange for unidirectional implicit transmit beamforming | 948 |
| Figure 9-36—Example PPDU exchange for bidirectional implicit transmit beamforming | 949 |
| Figure 9-37—Calibration procedure with sounding PPDU containing an MPDU | 951 |
| Figure 9-38—Calibration procedure with NDP..... | 952 |
| Figure 9-39—Calibration procedure with NDP when STA B supports transmitting sounding PPDUs for which only one channel dimension can be estimated (i.e., a single column of the MIMO channel matrix)..... | 953 |
| Figure 9-40—Transmit ASEL | 959 |
| Figure 9-41—Receive ASEL | 961 |
| Figure 9-42—Example addressing for a Mesh Data frame | 966 |
| Figure 10-1—Beacon transmission on a busy network | 974 |
| Figure 10-2—Beacon transmission in an IBSS | 975 |
| Figure 10-3—Probe response | 980 |
| Figure 10-4—Infrastructure power management operation (no PCF operating)..... | 986 |
| Figure 10-5—Power management in an IBSS—basic operation | 1007 |
| Figure 10-6—Relationship between state and services | 1012 |
| Figure 10-7—TS life cycle | 1025 |
| Figure 10-8—TS setup..... | 1026 |
| Figure 10-9—Failed TS setup detected within non-AP STA’s MLME | 1030 |
| Figure 10-10—TS deletion | 1031 |
| Figure 10-11—TS timeout..... | 1033 |
| Figure 10-12—Block Ack setup | 1034 |
| Figure 10-13—Block Ack deletion..... | 1035 |
| Figure 10-14—Error recovery by the receiver upon a peer failure | 1037 |
| Figure 10-15—The four steps involved in direct-link handshake | 1039 |
| Figure 10-16—DLS message flow | 1040 |
| Figure 10-17—STA-initiated DLS teardown message flow | 1042 |
| Figure 10-18—Example of Measurement Pilot Scheduling..... | 1081 |
| Figure 10-19—Dependent STA state machine | 1088 |
| Figure 10-20—Phased coexistence operation (PCO) | 1104 |
| Figure 10-21—Events occurring for a TDLS direct-link channel switch..... | 1115 |
| Figure 10-22—STA transmission on three channels, three frames per channel with Normal Report Interval | 1128 |
| Figure 10-23—Timing measurement procedure..... | 1131 |
| Figure 10-24—GAS message sequence with dot11GASPauseForServerResponse equal to true..... | 1146 |
| Figure 10-25—GAS message sequence with GAS fragmentation and dot11GASPauseForServerResponse equal to true..... | 1147 |
| Figure 10-26—GAS message sequence with GAS fragmentation and dot11GASPauseForServerResponse equal to false | 1148 |
| Figure 10-27—Example TDLS Capability discovery using ANQP | 1156 |
| Figure 11-1—Construction of expanded WEP MPDU | 1167 |
| Figure 11-2—WEP encapsulation block diagram | 1169 |
| Figure 11-3—WEP decapsulation block diagram | 1170 |
| Figure 11-4—SAE finite state machine | 1185 |
| Figure 11-5—TKIP encapsulation block diagram | 1192 |
| Figure 11-6—TKIP decapsulation block diagram..... | 1193 |
| Figure 11-7—Construction of expanded TKIP MPDU | 1194 |
| Figure 11-8—TKIP MIC relation to IEEE 802.11 processing (informative)..... | 1195 |
| Figure 11-9—TKIP MIC processing format | 1196 |
| Figure 11-10—Michael message processing | 1197 |
| Figure 11-11—Michael block function | 1197 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Figure 11-12—Authenticator MIC countermeasures | 1199 |
| Figure 11-13—Supplicant MIC countermeasures | 1200 |
| Figure 11-14—Phase 1 key mixing | 1203 |
| Figure 11-15—Phase 2 key mixing | 1204 |
| Figure 11-16—Expanded CCMP MPDU | 1206 |
| Figure 11-17—CCMP encapsulation block diagram..... | 1207 |
| Figure 11-18—AAD construction | 1208 |
| Figure 11-19—Nonce construction | 1209 |
| Figure 11-20—Nonce Flags subfield..... | 1209 |
| Figure 11-21—CCMP decapsulation block diagram..... | 1210 |
| Figure 11-22—BIP Encapsulation..... | 1212 |
| Figure 11-23—BIP AAD Construction | 1213 |
| Figure 11-24—Pairwise key hierarchy | 1236 |
| Figure 11-25—Group key hierarchy (informative) | 1238 |
| Figure 11-26—PeerKey hierarchy | 1239 |
| Figure 11-27—FT key hierarchy at an Authenticator | 1241 |
| Figure 11-28—EAPOL-Key frame | 1245 |
| Figure 11-29—Key Information bit layout..... | 1245 |
| Figure 11-30—KDE format..... | 1249 |
| Figure 11-31—GTK KDE format..... | 1250 |
| Figure 11-32—MAC address KDE format..... | 1250 |
| Figure 11-33—PMKID KDE format..... | 1250 |
| Figure 11-34—SMK KDE format | 1250 |
| Figure 11-35—Nonce KDE format | 1250 |
| Figure 11-36—Lifetime KDE format | 1250 |
| Figure 11-37—Error KDE format | 1251 |
| Figure 11-38—IGTK KDE format | 1251 |
| Figure 11-39—Key ID KDE..... | 1252 |
| Figure 11-40—Sample 4-Way Handshake | 1262 |
| Figure 11-41—Sample Group Key Handshake | 1267 |
| Figure 11-42—PeerKey Handshake Supplicant key management state machine | 1285 |
| Figure 11-43—RSNA Supplicant key management state machine | 1287 |
| Figure 11-44—Authenticator state machines, part 1 | 1290 |
| Figure 11-45—Authenticator state machines, part 2 | 1291 |
| Figure 11-46—Authenticator state machines, part 3 | 1291 |
| Figure 11-47—Authenticator state machines, part 4 | 1292 |
| Figure 12-1—FT key holder architecture | 1309 |
| Figure 12-2—FT initial mobility domain association in an RSN | 1312 |
| Figure 12-3—FT initial mobility domain association in a non-RSN | 1314 |
| Figure 12-4—Over-the-air FT Protocol in an RSN | 1315 |
| Figure 12-5—Over-the-DS FT Protocol in an RSN | 1317 |
| Figure 12-6—MLME interfaces for over-the-DS FT Protocol messages | 1318 |
| Figure 12-7—Over-the-air FT Protocol in a non-RSN..... | 1319 |
| Figure 12-8—Over-the-DS FT Protocol in a non-RSN | 1320 |
| Figure 12-9—Over-the-air FT Resource Request Protocol in an RSN | 1321 |
| Figure 12-10—Over-the-air FT Resource Request Protocol in a non-RSN | 1322 |
| Figure 12-11—Over-the-DS FT Resource Request Protocol in an RSN | 1324 |
| Figure 12-12—Over-the-DS FT Resource Request Protocol in a non-RSN | 1324 |
| Figure 12-13—R0KH state machine | 1333 |
| Figure 12-14—R1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 1)..... | 1335 |
| Figure 12-15—R1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 2)..... | 1336 |
| Figure 12-16—S0KH state machine | 1338 |
| Figure 12-17—S1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 1) | 1340 |
| Figure 12-18—S1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 2) | 1341 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Figure 12-19—Sample message flow for over-the-DS resource request | 1345 |
| Figure 12-20—RIC-Request format | 1346 |
| Figure 12-21—Resource Request format | 1346 |
| Figure 12-22—Resource Request example #1 | 1347 |
| Figure 12-23—Resource Request example #2 | 1347 |
| Figure 12-24—RIC-Request example #1 | 1347 |
| Figure 12-25—RIC-Request example #2 | 1347 |
| Figure 12-26—RIC-Request example #3 | 1348 |
| Figure 12-27—RIC-Response format..... | 1348 |
| Figure 12-28—Example QoS RIC-Response | 1348 |
| Figure 12-29—Overview of RIC processing at an AP | 1350 |
| Figure 13-1—Logical flowchart of protocol interaction in the mesh peering management framework ... | 1356 |
| Figure 13-2—Finite state machine of the MPM protocol..... | 1365 |
| Figure 13-3—Finite state machine of the AMPE protocol..... | 1376 |
| Figure 13-4—Illustration of definitions..... | 1383 |
| Figure 13-5—An example of mesh power mode usage | 1433 |
| Figure 13-6—Mesh power management operation | 1437 |
| Figure 13-7—Mesh peer service period | 1439 |
| Figure 14-1—State diagram notation example | 1445 |
| Figure 14-2—PLCP frame format | 1446 |
| Figure 14-3—Frame synchronous scrambler/descrambler..... | 1448 |
| Figure 14-4—PLCP data whitener format..... | 1448 |
| Figure 14-5—PLCP top-level state diagram | 1449 |
| Figure 14-6—Transmit state machine | 1450 |
| Figure 14-7—Data whitener encoding procedure..... | 1451 |
| Figure 14-8—Transmit state timing | 1453 |
| Figure 14-9—CS/CCA state machine..... | 1454 |
| Figure 14-10—CS/CCA state timing..... | 1456 |
| Figure 14-11—Receive state machine | 1457 |
| Figure 14-12—Data whitener decoding procedure..... | 1457 |
| Figure 14-13—Receive timing | 1459 |
| Figure 14-14—PLME state machine | 1460 |
| Figure 14-15—PMD layer reference model | 1461 |
| Figure 14-16—Transmit modulation mask..... | 1474 |
| Figure 14-17—4GFSK transmit modulation | 1479 |
| Figure 15-1—PPDU frame format | 1491 |
| Figure 15-2—Basic pulse shape | 1497 |
| Figure 15-3—Emitter radiation pattern Mask 1 | 1498 |
| Figure 15-4—Emitter radiation pattern Mask 2 | 1499 |
| Figure 15-5—Mask 2 device orientation drawing..... | 1499 |
| Figure 15-6—Transmit spectrum mask | 1500 |
| Figure 16-1—PLCP frame format | 1505 |
| Figure 16-2—CRC-16 implementation | 1507 |
| Figure 16-3—Example CRC calculation | 1507 |
| Figure 16-4—Data scrambler | 1508 |
| Figure 16-5—Data descrambler..... | 1508 |
| Figure 16-6—Transmit PLCP | 1509 |
| Figure 16-7—PLCP transmit state machine | 1510 |
| Figure 16-8—Receive PLCP | 1510 |
| Figure 16-9—PLCP receive state machine..... | 1512 |
| Figure 16-10—PMD layer reference model | 1515 |
| Figure 16-11—Transmit spectrum mask | 1530 |
| Figure 16-12—Transmit power-on ramp..... | 1530 |
| Figure 16-13—Transmit power-down ramp..... | 1531 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Figure 16-14—Modulation accuracy measurement example | 1531 |
| Figure 16-15—Chip clock alignment with baseband eye pattern..... | 1532 |
| Figure 17-1—Long PPDU format | 1538 |
| Figure 17-2—Short PPDU format | 1539 |
| Figure 17-3—CRC-16 implementation | 1543 |
| Figure 17-4—Example of CRC calculation..... | 1544 |
| Figure 17-5—Data scrambler | 1545 |
| Figure 17-6—Data descrambler..... | 1546 |
| Figure 17-7—Transmit PLCP | 1547 |
| Figure 17-8—Receive PLCP | 1549 |
| Figure 17-9—PLCP receive state machine..... | 1550 |
| Figure 17-10—Layer reference model..... | 1555 |
| Figure 17-11—PBCC modulator scheme | 1570 |
| Figure 17-12—PBCC convolutional encoder | 1570 |
| Figure 17-13—Cover code mapping | 1571 |
| Figure 17-14—China and North American channel selection—nonoverlapping..... | 1572 |
| Figure 17-15—China and North American channel selection—overlapping..... | 1573 |
| Figure 17-16—European channel selection—nonoverlapping..... | 1573 |
| Figure 17-17—European channel selection—overlapping..... | 1573 |
| Figure 17-18—Transmit spectrum mask | 1576 |
| Figure 17-19—Transmit power-on ramp..... | 1577 |
| Figure 17-20—Transmit power-down ramp | 1577 |
| Figure 17-21—Modulation accuracy measurement example | 1578 |
| Figure 17-22—Chip clock alignment with baseband eye pattern..... | 1579 |
| Figure 18-1—PPDU frame format | 1588 |
| Figure 18-2—Illustration of OFDM frame with cyclic extension and windowing for (a) single reception or (b) two receptions of the FFT period..... | 1592 |
| Figure 18-3—Inputs and outputs of inverse Fourier transform | 1593 |
| Figure 18-4—OFDM training structure..... | 1593 |
| Figure 18-5—SIGNAL field bit assignment | 1595 |
| Figure 18-6—SERVICE field bit assignment | 1596 |
| Figure 18-7—Data scrambler | 1597 |
| Figure 18-8—Convolutional encoder ($k = 7$) | 1598 |
| Figure 18-9—Example of the bit-stealing and bit-insertion procedure ($r = 3/4, 2/3$) | 1599 |
| Figure 18-10—BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, and 64-QAM constellation bit encoding | 1601 |
| Figure 18-11—Subcarrier frequency allocation | 1604 |
| Figure 18-12—Transmitter and receiver block diagram for the OFDM PHY | 1605 |
| Figure 18-13—Transmit spectrum mask for 20 MHz transmission | 1608 |
| Figure 18-14—Transmit spectrum mask for 10 MHz transmission | 1608 |
| Figure 18-15—Transmit spectrum mask for 5 MHz transmission | 1609 |
| Figure 18-16—Constellation error..... | 1611 |
| Figure 18-17—Transmit PLCP | 1615 |
| Figure 18-18—PLCP transmit state machine | 1617 |
| Figure 18-19—Receive PLCP | 1618 |
| Figure 18-20—PLCP receive state machine..... | 1620 |
| Figure 18-21—PMD layer reference model | 1624 |
| Figure 19-1—Long preamble PPDU format for DSSS-OFDM | 1639 |
| Figure 19-2—Short preamble PPDU format for DSSS-OFDM | 1640 |
| Figure 19-3—22/33 Mb/s ERP-PBCC convolutional encoder..... | 1641 |
| Figure 19-4—ERP-PBCC-22 and ERP-PBCC-33 cover code mapping | 1642 |
| Figure 19-5—33 Mb/s clock switching | 1642 |
| Figure 19-6—DSSS-OFDM PSDU | 1643 |
| Figure 19-7—Single carrier to multicarrier transition definition | 1649 |
| Figure 19-8—Linear distortions common to the single carrier and multicarrier signal segments | 1650 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Figure 19-9—Spectral shaping achieved by OFDM symbol onset and termination shaping | 1651 |
| Figure 19-10—Subcarrier spectrums for rectangular windowing and Clause 18 suggested windowing | 1652 |
| Figure 19-11—Foundational brickwall filter..... | 1653 |
| Figure 19-12—Continuous time Hanning window | 1654 |
| Figure 19-13—Specified pulse | 1654 |
| Figure 19-14—Single carrier frequency response | 1655 |
| Figure 19-15—Comparing signal power | 1655 |
| Figure 19-16—Aligning the 11 MHz and 20 MHz clocks | 1656 |
| Figure 19-17—Single carrier to OFDM time alignment | 1656 |
| Figure 19-18—Single carrier termination requirement | 1657 |
| Figure 19-19—Carrier frequency coherency shall be maintained..... | 1657 |
| Figure 19-20—The phase of the first OFDM segment symbol is established by the last Barker symbol..... | 1658 |
| Figure 19-21—BPSK and QPSK signaling with the I/Q channels maximally energized | 1658 |
| Figure 20-1—PPDU format..... | 1682 |
| Figure 20-2—Transmitter block diagram 1 | 1685 |
| Figure 20-3—Transmitter block diagram 2 | 1685 |
| Figure 20-4—Timing boundaries for PPDU fields..... | 1691 |
| Figure 20-5—L-SIG structure | 1697 |
| Figure 20-6—Format of HT-SIG1 and HT-SIG2 | 1700 |
| Figure 20-7—Data tone constellations in an HT-mixed format PPDU | 1701 |
| Figure 20-8—HT-SIG CRC calculation | 1702 |
| Figure 20-9—Generation of HT-DLTs | 1705 |
| Figure 20-10—Generation of HT-ELTFs..... | 1706 |
| Figure 20-11—Puncturing at rate 5/6 | 1712 |
| Figure 20-12—Examples of cyclic-permutation matrices with $Z=8$ | 1713 |
| Figure 20-13—LDPC PPDU encoding padding and puncturing of a single codeword | 1716 |
| Figure 20-14—Beamforming MIMO channel model (3x2 example) | 1728 |
| Figure 20-15—Baseband-to-baseband channel | 1729 |
| Figure 20-16—Example of an NDP used for sounding..... | 1735 |
| Figure 20-17—Transmit spectral mask for 20 MHz transmission in the 2.4 GHz band | 1739 |
| Figure 20-18—Transmit spectral mask for a 40 MHz channel in the 2.4 GHz band | 1740 |
| Figure 20-19—Transmit spectral mask for 20 MHz transmission in the 5 GHz band | 1740 |
| Figure 20-20—Transmit spectral mask for a 40 MHz channel in the 5 GHz band..... | 1740 |
| Figure 20-21—Packet alignment example (HT-greenfield format packet with short GI)..... | 1742 |
| Figure 20-22—PLCP transmit procedure (HT-mixed format PPDU)..... | 1748 |
| Figure 20-23—PLCP transmit procedure (HT-greenfield format PPDU)..... | 1749 |
| Figure 20-24—PLCP transmit state machine | 1751 |
| Figure 20-25—PLCP receive procedure for HT-mixed format PLCP format | 1752 |
| Figure 20-26—PLCP receive procedure for HT-greenfield format PLCP | 1753 |
| Figure 20-27—PLCP receive state machine | 1754 |
| Figure 20-28—PMD layer reference model | 1762 |
| Figure D-1—Transmit spectrum mask and application..... | 2291 |
| Figure H-1—Ethertype 89-0d frame body..... | 2320 |
| Figure M-1—Randomness generating circuit..... | 2618 |
| Figure N-1—Schedule for stream from STA i | 2633 |
| Figure N-2—Schedule for streams from STAs i to k | 2634 |
| Figure N-3—Reallocation of TXOPs when a stream is dropped | 2634 |
| Figure O-1—Virtual bitmap example #1 | 2636 |
| Figure O-2—Virtual bitmap example #2 | 2637 |
| Figure O-3—Virtual bitmap example #3 | 2637 |
| Figure O-4—Virtual Bitmap Example #4, Method A and Method B | 2637 |
| Figure O-5—Virtual Bitmap Example #5, Method A or Method B..... | 2638 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Figure O-6—Virtual Bitmap Example #5, Method A | 2638 |
| Figure O-7—Virtual Example #5, Method B | 2639 |
| Figure Q-1—Very high level UML use case diagram for the AP | 2650 |
| Figure Q-2—Very high level UML use case diagram for the WLAN system | 2650 |
| Figure Q-3—High-level UML use case diagram for the WLAN system | 2651 |
| Figure Q-4—High-level UML entity diagram for the WLAN system | 2652 |
| Figure Q-5—AP UML composition diagram (alternate syntax) | 2653 |
| Figure Q-6—High-level UML use case diagram for the AP | 2654 |
| Figure R-1—Location of the DS SAP | 2656 |
| Figure S-1—A-MPDU parsing | 2661 |
| Figure S-2—Example of RD exchange sequence showing response burst | 2662 |
| Figure S-3—Determination of NDP source and destination for unidirectional NDP sequences | 2663 |
| Figure S-4—Determination of NDP source and destination for bidirectional NDP sequence | 2664 |
| Figure V-1—Interworking IEEE 802.11 infrastructure supporting multiple SSPNs | 2677 |
| Figure V-2—Basic architecture of the interworking service | 2680 |
| Figure W-1—Format of a CCMP-encrypted Mesh Data frame containing a single MSDU..... | 2688 |